Long Term and Annual Plan Committee 28 May 2019

# Long Term Plan Amendment / Annual Plan 2019-2020

### Kerbside rubbish and recycling - Issues and options

## Annual Plan

- Other consultation items
- Issues arising from Council/ Committee recommendations (after Annual Plan)
- Issues and options
- Internal submissions
- Project re-budgets
- Proposed responses
- Fees and charges



Western Bay of Plenty District Council



# **Contents page**

### Long Term Plan Amendment - Kerbside rubbish and recycling

#### Issues and Options

No.	Topic and number	Description	lssue no.	Page
1	Kerbside waste services	Kerbside rubbish and recycling (01), Specific service (04), Local/current operators impacted (05) Timing (09)	01, 04, 05, 09	To follow
2	Kerbside Waste Services - service design	Specific service (O4), Special consideration (O6) Current operations (O7)	04, 06 07	To follow
3	Rural recycling drop-off points	Rural recycling options	02	To follow
4	Other matters	Specific service (04), special consideration (06) Current operations (07)	04, 06 07	To follow
5	Interim actions	Local/current operators impacted (05)	05	To follow

### Annual Plan 2019 - 2020

### Other consultation items

No.	Topic and number	Description	Page					
1	Finance	Debt management	To follow					
2	Changes to targeted rates & early payment of rates policy	Te Puna West / Ongare Point / Black Road and Woodlands Road rural water supply extension & early payment of rates policy	5					
3	Finance Uniform Annual Targeted Rate (UATR)							
Issue	s arising from Council / Committee reco	ommendations (after draft Annual Plan)						
No.	Topic and number	Description	Page					
1	TECT All Terrain Park - capital works program	nme	16					
2	Omokoroa Structure Plan review (inc. Kayele	ene Place - Stormwater Pond)	22					
3	Kayelene Place - walk/cycleway		29					
4	KiwiCamp - potential costs for an alternative	site	To follow					
5	Te Puke hot water showers - Commerce Lan	e - cost to install	To follow					
6	Sapphire Springs Cemetery-Urupa budget to	o commence work	33					
lssue	es and Options							
No.	Topic and number	Description	Page					
1	Roading and Transportation	Capital improvement requests	39					
2	Roading and Transportation	Road Safety - No. 1 Road cycleway	To follow					
3	Roading and Transportation	Road maintenance	48					
4	Roading and Transportation	Walkways and cycleways	53					
5	Roading and Transportation	Street tree maintenance funding	59					
6	Town centre development	Town centre development - Katikati	64					
7	Town centre development	Katikati main street amenities	68					
8	Town centre development	Network upgrades - JOG - Katikati bypass	73					
9	Town centre development	Te Puke centre	77					
10	Community halls and hubs	Oropi Hall	85					
11	Community halls and hubs	Oropi Hall - carpark	88					
12	Community halls and hubs	Katikati Memorial Hall	96					
13	Community halls and hubs	Te Puke War Memorial Hall	100					
14	Community halls and hubs	Te Puke War Memorial Hall - maintenance	105					
15	Community halls and hubs	Paengaroa Hall	110					
16	Community halls and hubs	Omanawa Hall	114					
17	Community halls and hubs	Waihi Beach Community Centre	118					
18	Service Delivery Contracts	Tourism Service Delivery Contract - Te Puke EDG	123					
19	Service Delivery Contracts	Awhina House	128					

# **Contents page**

10.11

lssue	es and Options							
No.	Topic and number	Description	Page					
20	Service Delivery Contracts	Water Safety	133					
21	Events	ANZAC Day commemoration	140					
22	Community funding Community matching fund							
23	Governance Community Boards							
24	Stormwater Stormwater - Te Puke							
25	WastewaterWastewatertreatment plant (externally funded)							
26	Planning for the future	Tauranga Moana Biosecurity capital	167					
27	Planning for the future	CCTV policy	172					
28	Planning for the future	Housing affordability Forum	178					
29	Finance Living wage							
30	D Housing Air BnB							
Inter	nal submissions							
No.	Description		Page					
1	Omokoroa Road water upgrade		196					
2	Additional Freedom Camping monitoring							
3								
4								
5	Katikati Hub - operable wall		220					
Re-b	udgets							
No.	Description		Page					
1	Infrastructure group re-budgets		226					
-	osed responses		_					
No.	Topic and number	Description	Page					
1	Housing	Eastern Corridor	246					
2	Housing	Seasonal workers	247					
4	Finance	Community project funding	249					
5	Parks and reserve	Erosion (coastal)	250					
6	Parks and reserve	Maintenance	251					
7	Parks and reserve	Capital works requests	254					
8	Stormwater	Highfields pond	256					
9	Planning for the future	Climate change	257 To					
10	Finance	Rates affordability	follow					
Fees	and Charges 2019-2020							
No.	Topic & description		Page					
1	Fees and charges - building and resource	consents	260					

Pees and charges - building and resource consents
 Fees and Charges - update for all Fincos and Quayside submission

Long Term and Annual Plan Committee 4

28 May 2019

# Annual Plan 2019-2020 Other consultation items



Western Bay of Plenty District Council



### Annual Plan 2019-20

Proposed Response

Proposed	Response	
	Number	Description
Topic	AP19-03	Changes to targeted rates
Issue	02, 03, 04 & 05	Te Puna West and Ongare Point Wastewater Rates and Black Road and Woodlands Road Water Supply Rates
Related st	rategies	Financial strategy

### Staff Narrative

### Background

### Te Puna West and Ongare Point Wastewater Rates

A new sewerage scheme has been installed at Ongare Point and Te Puna West, with support from Bay of Plenty Regional Council (BOPRC). These schemes will help improve the quality of the harbour waters and reduce effluent getting into the harbour. As part of this 2019/20 Annual Plan we are introducing new targeted rates to cover the funding of these schemes. These rates are location specific and affect only those connected to the scheme.

#### New Targeted Rates

Ongare Point and Te Puna West targeted rates – as per the District-wide Uniform Targeted Rate (UTR) – the fixed amount charged for each property connected to wastewater in each District would be \$934.65 + GST in the 2019/20 year.

Cost recovery – a rate to recover the property owner contributions to the cost of installing the new schemes. Either 1,164 + GST per year over 15 years or a one-off payment of 11,310.79 + GST under Council's proposed Early Payment of Rates for Subsequent Years Policy.

### Black Road and Woodlands Road Water Supply Rates

Council is introducing new targeted rates for Water Supply for Black Road and Woodlands Road where our network has been extended by request to service existing properties, and where the property owners have agreed to pay off the capital cost over time through their rates bill.

This is in line with our Rural Water Supply Extension Policy.

These rates are location specific and affect only those connected to the scheme.

### **Issue and Trends**

Black Road Targeted Rate - \$511.27 + GST per year over 10 years or a one-off payment of \$3,803.25 + GST under Council's proposed Early Payment of Rates for Subsequent Years Policy.

Woodlands Road Targeted Rate - \$527.37 + GST per year over 10 years or a oneoff payment of \$3,923.00 + GST under Council's proposed Early Payment of Rates for Subsequent Years Policy.

### **Early Payment of Rates**

Council has installed extensions to certain rural reticulated water supply schemes. Under the Rural Water Supply Extension Policy, households requesting connection to these extensions must pay their share of the capital cost of putting this infrastructure in place. In order to recover the property owners' share of the capital cost, ratepayers currently benefitting from these schemes would pay a targeted rate over a number of years, including an interest component.

This proposed policy means these ratepayers could settle their share of the capital cost as a single payment, rather than several years of annual targeted rates. In this way interest charges could be avoided.

In future Council may also accept the early payment of other rates under this proposed policy.

Options	
1	Establish a new Ongare Point and Te Puna West targeted rate THAT Council proceed with establishing a new wastewater targeted rate for the Ongare Point and Te Puna West wastewater schemes, targeted over the area of benefit. Do not establish a new Ongare Point and Te Puna West
2	<b>targeted rate</b> <i>THAT Council does not proceed with establishing a new wastewater</i> <i>targeted rate for the Ongare Point and Te Puna West wastewater</i> <i>schemes, targeted over the area of benefit. Instead, Council revisit the</i> <i>funding mechanism to recover the capital cost incurred and ongoing</i> <i>operational costs of the schemes.</i>
3	<b>Establish a new Black Road targeted rate</b> THAT Council proceed with establishing a new water supply targeted rate for connection to Council's water supply network within the Black Road and Woodlands Road connection area.
3a	<b>Establish a new Woodlands Road targeted rate</b> THAT Council proceed with establishing a new water supply targeted rate for connection to Council's water supply network within the Black Road and Woodlands Road connection area.
4	Do not establish a new Black Road and Woodlands Road targeted rate THAT Council do not proceed with establishing a new water supply targeted rate for connection to Council's water supply network within the Black Road connection area. Instead, Council revisit the funding mechanisms to recover the capital cost incurred and ongoing operational costs of the scheme.
5	Adopt the Early Payment of Rates Policy THAT Council proceed with adopting the Early Payment of Rates Policy, giving impacted ratepayers the choice between settling their share of the capital cost in one single payment or over a number of years as a targeted rate.
6	<b>Do not adopt the Early Payment of Rates Policy</b> THAT Council does not proceed with adopting the Early Payment of Rates Policy, restricting impacted ratepayers to the option of settling their share of the capital cost over a number of years as a targeted rate.

Advantages					Disadvantages							
Improve the quality of harbour waters.							-		e to prope	rties in the	e areas affected.	
Reduce efflu												
• Secure rating Years Policy scheme.	g mechanisms (Early and UTR) in place t	y Payment o o recover co	osts incurre	ed under th								
	ications for Work				•							
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/ \$00		2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments	
Capital cost e.g. Asset											Either \$1,164 + GST per year over 15 years or a one-off payment of \$11,310.79 + GST under Council's proposed Early Payment of Rates for Subsequent Years Policy	
Capex funding • Rates												
• Fin Contribution												
<ul> <li>External</li> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>												
Opex cost e.g. grants, service delivery, maintenance											The fixed amount charged for each property connected to wastewater in the Districts would be \$934.65 + GST in the 2019/20 year.	
Opex funding												
Rates												
<ul><li>External</li><li>Other</li></ul>												
• Other (specify)												

**Option 2:** THAT Council does not proceed with establishing a new wastewater targeted rate for the Ongare Point and Te Puna West wastewater scheme, targeted over the area of benefit. Instead, Council revisit the funding mechanism. Disadvantages **Advantages** • No increased targeted rate to properties in the areas affected. • No secured mechanism to recover costs incurred by Council. • Costs incurred could potentially be borne by the wider ratepayer base. **Option 2: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets** 2021/22 2022/23 2023/24 2024/25 2025/26 2026/27 2027/28 y/e June 2019/20 2020/21 Comments \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 Capital cost e.g. Asset Capex funding Rates . Fin ٠ Contribution External . Other (specify) **Opex cost** e.g. grants, service delivery,

maintenance Opex funding Rates

External

(specify)

Other

٠

.

.

**Option 3:** Establish a new Black Road targeted rate THAT Council proceed with establishing a new water supply targeted rate for connection to Council's water supply network within the Black Road connection area. Advantages Disadvantages • Increased targeted rate to properties in the areas affected. Enables impacted residents to elect to join Council's water supply • network. **Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets** y/e June 2019/20 2020/21 2021/22 2022/23 2023/24 2024/25 2025/26 2026/27 2027/28 Comments \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 Capital cost The capital cost would be e.g. Asset incurred establishing the water supply connection. Capex funding 511.27 511.27 511.27 511.27 511.27 511.27 511.27 511.27 Rates (per *511.27* Ratepayers may elect to pay property OR annually. 3,803.25 Rates – Ratepayers may elect to pay as Single a single payment. Payment (per property) **Opex cost** e.g. grants, service delivery, maintenance Opex funding Rates ٠ External Other . (specify)

Advantages					Г	Disadva	antage	S			
Enables impace network.				-		e to proper	ties in the	areas affected.			
Option 1: Implic y/e June	ations for Worl 2019/20 \$000	<u>c Programm</u> 2020/21 \$000	e/Budge 2021/22 \$000	ts 2022/23 \$000	2023/ \$000		024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
Capital cost e.g. Asset											The capital cost would be incurred establishing the water supply connection.
Capex funding • Rates (per property) OR	527.37	527.37	527.37	527.37	527.3	37 5.	527.37	527.37	527.37	527.37	Ratepayers may elect to pay annually.
Rates –     Single     Payment     (per     property)	3,923.00										
<b>Opex cost</b> <i>e.g. grants,</i> <i>service</i> <i>delivery,</i> <i>maintenance</i>											
Opex funding • Rates											
<ul> <li>External</li> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>											

•											
THAT Council do not proceed with establishing a new water supply targeted rate for connection to Council's water supply network within the Black Road											
and Woodlands Road connection areas.											
Advantages Disadvantages											
• No increased targeted rate to properties in the areas affected. • Impacted ratepayers are unable to join Council's water supply network.											
<b>Option 2: Impl</b>	Option 2: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets										
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023 \$0	3/24 00	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
Capital cost											
e.g. Asset											
Capex funding											
Rates											
• Fin											
Contribution • External											
Other											
(specify)											
Opex cost											
e.g. grants,											
service											
delivery,											
maintenance											
Opex funding											
Rates											
External											
Other     (cpecify)											
(specify)											

### Option 4: Do not establish a new Black Road and Woodlands Road targeted rate

**Option 5:** THAT Council proceed with adopting the Early Payment of Rates Policy, giving impacted ratepayers the choice between settling their share of the capital cost in one single payment or over a number of years as a targeted rate. **Advantages** Disadvantages • Enables impacted ratepayers to have a choice in how best to pay • their share of the capital cost. Council is able to offer impacted ratepayers who decide to settle • their share of the capital cost in one single payment a discount equivalent to the interest component of the charge. **Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets** 2020/21 2021/22 2022/23 2023/24 2024/25 2025/26 2026/27 y/e June 2019/20 2027/28 Comments \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 Capital cost e.g. Asset Capex funding Rates • Fin . Contribution External . Other (specify) **Opex cost** e.g. grants, service delivery, maintenance Opex funding Rates ٠ External . Other (specify)

**Option 6:** THAT Council does not proceed with adopting the Early Payment of Rates Policy, restricting impacted ratepayers to the option of settling their share of the capital cost over a number of years as a targeted rate. **Advantages Disadvantages** • Impacted ratepayers will not have a choice in how best to settle their share • of the capital charge and will default to paying over a number of years as a targeted rate. • Impacted ratepayers will pay the full amount of the charge, including the interest component which they may otherwise have avoided. **Option 2: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets** 2019/20 2022/23 2023/24 2024/25 2025/26 2026/27 2027/28 y/e June 2020/21 2021/22 Comments \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 Capital cost e.q. Asset Capex funding Rates • Fin ٠ Contribution External Other . (specify) **Opex cost** e.g. grants, service delivery, maintenance Opex funding Rates ٠ External . Other . (specify)

### **Recommended Decision: Establish a new Te Puna West targeted rate** Option 1:

THAT Council proceed with establishing a new wastewater targeted rate for the Ongare Point and Te Puna West wastewater scheme, targeted over the area of benefit.

### **Option 2:**

THAT Council proceed with establishing a new water supply targeted rate for connection to Council's water supply network within the Black Road connection area.

### **Option 3:**

### Establish a new Black Road targeted rate

THAT Council proceed with establishing a new water supply targeted rate for connection to Council's water supply network within the Woodlands Road connection area.

### **Option 3a:**

### Establish a new Woodlands Road targeted rate

THAT Council proceed with establishing a new water supply targeted rate for connection to Council's water supply network within the Black Road connection area.

### **Option 4:**

### Do not establish a new Black Road and Woodlands Road targeted rate

THAT Council do not proceed with establishing a new water supply targeted rate for connection to Council's water supply network within the Black Road connection area. Instead, Council revisit the funding mechanisms to recover the capital cost incurred and ongoing operational costs of the scheme.

### **Option 5:**

### Adopt the Early Payment of Rates Policy

THAT Council proceed with adopting the Early Payment of Rates Policy, giving impacted ratepayers the choice between settling their share of the capital cost in one single payment or over a number of years as a targeted rate.

### **Option 6:**

### Do not adopt the Early Payment of Rates Policy

THAT Council does not proceed with adopting the Early Payment of Rates Policy, restricting impacted ratepayers to the option of settling their share of the capital cost over a number of years as a targeted rate.

### Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

### Reason

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

Long Term and Annual Plan Committee

28 May 2019

# Annual Plan 2019-2020

Issues arising from Council / Committee recommendations (after draft Annual Plan)



Western Bay of Plenty District Council



## Annual Plan 2019-20

Issues Arising from Council/Committee Recommendations

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and	Issue and Options (IOP) A								
	Number	Description							
Topic - Reserves and Facilities									
Issue	-	TECT All Terrain Park – Capital Works Programme							
Project No		New Projects							
Related stra	tegies	Recreation and Leisure Strategy							

### **Staff Narrative**

The TCC/WBOPDC Joint Governance Committee and Council recently adopted the following resolution, which sets out the Capital Works Programme and funding model for the next stage for the Parks' development.

### Recommendation (C25.10 A3434944)

1. THAT Council approve the TECT All Terrain Park Capital Works Programme for 2019/20, 2020/21 and 2021/22 of \$1,810,000 (as listed below) and that it be included in the 2019/20 Annual Plan and subsequent Annual Plans.

Project	FY 2019/2020	FY 2020/2021	FY 2021/2022
Electricity Feeder Upgrade	\$530,000		
Water Bore	\$90,000		
Water Bore Power Supply	\$30,000		
Fire Protection & Response	\$250,000		
Hood Road extension		\$190,000	
Security Cameras		\$30,000	
Events Space Electricity Network Extension		\$125,000	
Motorsport Entrance Relocation		\$170,000	
Kiwicamp			\$350,000
Events Space Boundary Fence			\$45,000
Total for year	\$900,000	\$515,000	\$395,000

2. THAT the TECT All Terrain Park Capital Works Programme be funded from the TECT All Terrain Park forestry income reserve and external grants if available.

Options	
1	<b>Option 1:</b> <i>THAT in accordance with the resolution from the Joint</i> <i>Governance Committee, Council approves the TECT All Terrain Park</i> <i>Capital Works Programme funded from the TECT Park Forestry Income</i> <i>Reserve as listed.</i>
	AND
	THAT applications be made for external grants to support the capital works programme.
2	THAT Council does not re-phase the TECT All Terrain Park Capital Works Programme as per recommendation C25.10 – Recommendatory Report from TCC/WBOPDC Joint Governance Committee – TECT All Terrain Park Capital Works Programme.

<b>Option 1:</b> THAT in accordance with the resolution from the Joint Governance Committee, Council approves the TECT All Terrain Park Capital Works Programme funded from the TECT Park Forestry Income Reserve as listed. AND											
THAT applications be made for external grants to support the capital works programme.											
Advantages Disadvantages											
	previously approved (			.10.	•	Less opporture received.	inity with a	vailable fo	restry inco	me e.g. reduced interest	
	of park infrastructure ications for Work I		•	+c		Teceiveu.					
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/2 \$000	4 2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments	
Capital cost e.g. Asset	900	515	395								
Capex funding											
Rates											
<ul> <li>Fin Contribution</li> </ul>											
External											
Other     (specify)	900	515	395							To be funded from the TECT All Terrain Park forestry income reserve and external grants, if available.	
<b>Opex cost</b> <i>e.g. grants,</i> <i>service</i> <i>delivery,</i>											
maintenance											
Opex funding • Rates											
<ul> <li>Rates</li> <li>External</li> </ul>											
Other     (specify)											

**Option 2:** THAT Council does not re-phase the TECT All Terrain Park Capital Works Programme as per recommendation C25.10 – Recommendatory Report from TCC/WBOPDC Joint Governance Committee – TECT All Terrain Park Capital Works Programme. **Advantages** Disadvantages • Interest received from forestry account. • Next stage of park development won't be achieved. • Reduced opportunity for commercial activities at the park. • Reduced user group investment in new facilities. **Option 2: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets** y/e June 2019/20 2020/21 2021/22 2022/23 2023/24 2024/25 2025/26 2026/27 2027/28 Comments \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 **Capital cost** e.g. Asset Capex funding Rates • Fin ٠ Contribution External . Other ٠ (specify) **Opex cost** e.g. grants, service delivery, maintenance Opex funding Rates • External . Other ٠ (specify)

### **Recommended Decision**

### **Option 1:**

THAT in accordance with the resolution from the Joint Governance Committee, Council approves the TECT All Terrain Park Capital Works Programme funded from the TECT Park Forestry Income Reserve as listed in the table below.

AND

THAT applications be made for external grants to support the capital works programme.

Project	FY 2019/2020	FY 2020/2021	FY 2021/2022
Electricity Feeder Upgrade	\$530,000		
Water Bore	\$90,000		
Water Bore Power Supply	\$30,000		
Fire Protection & Response	\$250,000		
Hood Road extension		\$190,000	
Security Cameras		\$30,000	
Events Space Electricity Network Extension		\$125,000	
Motorsport Entrance Relocation		\$170,000	
Kiwicamp			\$350,000
Events Space Boundary Fence			\$45,000
Total for year	\$900,000	\$515,000	\$395,000

### Decision

Reason

Project Number	Project Name	2019/20 Annual Plan (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2020/21 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2021/22 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2022/23 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2023/24 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2024/25 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2025/26 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2026/27 (\$)	Justification	Risk (High/ Med Low)
New	Electricity Feeder Upgrade	\$530,000									
New	Water Bore	\$90,000									
New	Water Bore Power Supply	\$30,000									
New	Fire Protection & Response	\$250,000									
New	Hood Road extension		\$190,000								
New	Security Cameras		\$30,000								
New	Events Space Electricity Network Extension		\$125,000								
New	Motorsport Entrance Relocation		\$170,000								
New	Kiwicamp			\$350,000							
New	Events Space Boundary Fence			\$45,000							

# Annual Plan 2019-20

22

Issues Arising from Council/Committee Recommendations

Internal Submission Paper

Internal submission							
	Description						
Activity	Water, wa	Water, wastewater and stormwater					
Issue	Omokoroa Industrial Road Structure Plan Review (Three Waters) and Kayelene Place Stormwater Pond						
Project No 317201,317307 and Proposed new project							
Related strategies		N/A					

### **Staff Narrative**

Staff have reviewed the structure plan works for Omokoroa. The review has been undertaken to ensure:

- Sufficient funding is available for the Omokoroa industrial road infrastructure
- Sufficient funding is available for Stormwater Structure Plan improvements

This internal submissions has been split into two parts to cover each topic separately.

Refer to the Issues and Options paper for Fees and Charges which set out the industrial area water, wastewater and stormwater finco's.

### **Omokoroa Road Industrial Infrastructure**

Design is underway to construct the new industrial road in Omokoroa. The industrial road works includes construction of a new watermain, wastewater main and pumpstation, and stormwater infrastructure (including a new stormwater treatment pond). This infrastructure will ensure development of the industrial site can occur. The estimated costs for this work is:

Project	Estimated Cost
New Watermain along industrial road and	\$120,000
connection into Omokoroa Road	
New Wastewater main along the industrial road,	\$750,000
pumpstation and connection into wastewater main	
on Omokoroa Road	
New Stormwater Treatment Pond	\$1,000,000
New large diameter Stormwater Pipe to the new	\$1,180,000
pond and infrastructure within the industrial road	

The projects and funding identified in the above table are not currently included in the Long Term Plan with the exception of the stormwater pond. Previous Long Term Plans have included this funding within the Omokoroa industrial road cost and budgeted through the roading finco.

To ensure funding is budgeted and expensed from the appropriate activity it is recommended costs associated with the utilities activity be split form the roading budgets.

Council also needs to consider the timing of the infrastructure construction. In order to assess availability of funding a review of next year structure plan expenditure has been undertaken.

Projects currently included in the Omokoroa Structure Plan for the 2019/20 financial year and their status are outlined in the below table.

· · · ·	<b>-</b> • •		
Activity	Project	Budget	Current Status
Water	No planned water infrastructure in the 2019/20 Financial Year	N/A	N/A
Stormwater	317201 – construction of the industrial stormwater pond	\$1,200,000	In line with current budget estimate for industrial road pond
Stormwater	317201 – completion of construction of pond 2 (adjacent to Kaimai Views)	\$1,500,000	Funding required to complete construction of SW pond (PO2) currently underway. \$1,000,000 will be spent in the 2018/19 FY.
Wastewater	317301*001 – construction of wastewater mains from Industrial Road to Omokoroa Main Pumpstation	\$3,226,000	This work is currently underway as part of the Omokoroa Urbanisation and due to be complete this Financial Year. The last portion (the rising main connection from the Industrial Road to Omokoroa Road main pipeline) will be constructed as part of the Industrial Road construction

Based on the above it is recommended Council:

- Increase the water activity structure plan budget by \$120,000 to enable the construction of the industrial road watermain in the 2018/19 financial year.
- Re-budget \$1.2M of the stormwater activity structure plan budget to the 2020/21 financial year to allow the construction of the Industrial Road infrastructure.
- Decrease the wastewater activity structure plan budget to \$750,000 from \$3,226,000 as a large portion of this work has been completed in previous years. Re budget \$650,000 of the \$750,000 to the 2020/21 financial year to enable the construction of the pumpstation following the construction of the industrial road.

Projects and timing will then be as follows;

Project	2019/20	2020/21	Comment
Water infrastructure	\$120,000	\$ -	Watermain construction to align with Industrial Road construction
Stormwater infrastructure incl pond and pipeline	\$1,000,000	\$1,180,000	Project to be split over two years
Wastewater Infrastructure	\$100,000	\$ -	Wastewater pipeline construction to align with Industrial Road construction
Wastewater Pumpstation	\$ -	\$650,000	Industrial Rd PS
Stormwater Pond 2 Construction	\$500,000		To complete construction of PO2.

### Stormwater Structure Plan Improvements

At the 28 February Operations & Monitoring Committee, and confirmed at the 7 March Council meeting, Council resolved to undertake a land swap for the construction and management of the stormwater pond at Kaylene Place;

### C24.18 In Confidence Recommendation from the Operations and Monitoring Committee - Land Exchange 75 Kayelene Place Omokoroa

4. THAT the construction of the stormwater pond as required by the comprehensive stormwater consent at an indicative cost of <u>\$180,000</u> be included in the 2019/20 stormwater programme of works.

The stormwater pond is required to treat stormwater from the catchment along Kayelene Place as per Councils Omokoroa Comprehensive Stormwater Consent.

The land swap includes swapping a portion of the Hamurana Road extension (for roading purposes) with low lying land adjacent to the stormwater pond (for stormwater purposes). The swap will ensure ongoing access to the pond for maintenance.

No funding is currently available in the structure plan budget to undertake construction of the pond. The total budget required is \$180,000. Therefore it is recommended the structure plan budget be increased by \$180,000 and phased over a two year period with design to be undertaken in the 2019/20 financial year.

Options	
1	THAT Council increase Omokoroa – Water Structure Plan works by \$120,000 to allow construction of the industrial road watermain in 2019/20 AND THAT Council Re-budget \$1.2M of the stormwater activity structure plan budget to the 2020/21financial year to allow the construction of the Industrial Road infrastructure AND THAT Council decrease the Omokoroa Wastewater Structure Plan works budget by \$2,476,000 to recognise works completed in previous years AND THAT Council re budgets \$650,000 from the 2019/20 financial year to the 2020/21 financial year for wastewater structure plan works
2	THAT Council increase the Omokoroa Stormwater Structure Plan budget by \$30,000 in the 2019/20 financial year and \$150,000 in the 2020/21 financial year to allow the pond construction at Kayelene Place.
3	THAT Council does not increase the budgets for the Omokoroa Structure Plan works.

**Option 1:** THAT Council increase Omokoroa – Water Structure Plan works by \$120,000 to allow construction of the industrial road watermain in 2019/20 AND THAT Council Re-budget \$1.2M of the stormwater activity structure plan budget to the 2020/21financial year to allow the construction of the Industrial Road infrastructure AND THAT Council decrease the Omokoroa Wastewater Structure Plan works budget by \$2,476,000 to recognise works completed in previous years AND THAT Council re budgets \$650,000 from the 2019/20 financial year to the 2020/21 financial year for wastewater structure plan works

Ad	vantages	Disadvantages					
•	Funding available to complete construction of Omokoroa Industrial Road	•	Extra funding required				

• Infrastructure available for growth

<b>Option 1: Impli</b>	Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets									
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
Capital cost										
e.g. Asset										
Capex funding										
Water     Financial     Contributions	120									For Industrial Road Watermain
• Stormwater Financial Contributions	(1,200)	1,200								New budget for 2019/20 will be \$1,500,000 and \$1,200,000 for 2020/21
• Wastewater Financial Contributions	(2,476)	650								Budget reduced to \$750k, \$100K in 19/20 and \$650K in 2020/21

	Council increase allow the pond c				re Plan L	budget by \$3	0,000 in the	e 2019/20	financial y	ear and \$150,000 in the 2020/21
Advantages					D	isadvantag	es			
• In line with	land swap approv	ed at Operatio	ons & Monit	toring	•	Additional	- unding Re	auired.		
	14 February 2019			5			5	•		
Compliance	with Omokoroa C	Comprehensive	Consent.							
	ications for Wo			ts						
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/2 \$000		2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
Capital cost e.g. Asset										
Capex funding										
Rates										
Fin     Contribution	30	150								For construction of stormwater pond
External										
<ul> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>										
Opex cost										
e.g. grants,										
service										
delivery,										
maintenance										
Opex funding										
Rates										
<ul> <li>External</li> </ul>										
Other     (specify)										

Option 3: THAT	Council does no	t increase the	budgets for	r the Omok	oroa Struc	ture Plan v	vorks.			
Advantages						advantage	es			
No additional	funding require	d.			• R	isk of non-	compliance	of Omoko	roa Compi	rehensive Consent.
					• C	ver budget	ed for Was	stewater St	ructure Pla	an.
						-	re no availa			
<b>Option 3: Impli</b>	cations for Wo	ork Programm	ne/Budge	ts						
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments		
Capital cost e.g. Asset										
Capex funding										
Rates										
<ul> <li>Fin Contribution</li> <li>External</li> </ul>										
Other     (specify)										
Opex cost										
e.g. grants, service										
delivery, maintenance										
Opex funding • Rates										
External										
<ul> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>										

#### **Recommended Decision**

**Option 1** THAT Council increase Omokoroa – Water Structure Plan works by \$120,000 to allow construction of the industrial road watermain in 2019/20 AND

THAT Council Re-budget \$1.2M of the stormwater activity structure plan budget to the 2020/21financial year to allow the construction of the Industrial Road infrastructure AND

THAT Council decrease the Omokoroa Wastewater Structure Plan works budget by \$2,476,000 to recognise works completed in previous years AND

THAT Council re budgets \$650,000 from the 2019/20 financial year to the 2020/21 financial year for wastewater structure plan works

**AND Option 2** THAT Council increase the Omokoroa Stormwater Structure Plan budget by \$30,000 in the 2019/20 financial year and \$150,000 in the 2020/21 financial year to allow the pond construction at Kayelene Place.

#### Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

Reason

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

### 29

## Annual Plan 2019-20

Issues Arising from Council/Committee Recommendations

Internal Submission Paper



Internal submission									
	Number	Description							
Activity	Recreation	Recreation and Leisure							
Issue	Kayelene Place Walkway/Cycleway								
Project No	Proposed new project?								
Related stra	itegies	Recreation and Leisure Strategy							

### Staff Narrative

### Background

The Operations and Monitoring Committee considered a report on a land exchange at 75 Kayelene Place, Omokoroa, at its meeting on 28 February 2019.

The Committee approved the construction of a walkway in 2020/21 between Kayelene Place and Hamurana Road Extension at an indicative estimate of \$100,000, to be funded from Recreation and Leisure financial contributions.

It is proposed that the walkway easement along with the design and any consenting costs are obtained in the 2019/20 financial year, prior to the construction stage to be funded in the 2020/21 financial year.

Options	
1	THAT \$25,000 for the easement and design/consenting requirements be funded in the 2019/20 financial year from the Recreation and Leisure financial contributions; AND
	THAT \$75,000 for the construction of the walkway/cycleway linking Kayelene Place and Hamurana Road Extension be funded in the 2020/21 financial year from the Recreation and Leisure financial contributions.
2	THAT the proposed walkway/cycleway linking Kayelene Place to Hamurana Road Extension not proceed.

**Option 1:** THAT \$25,000 for the easement and design/consenting requirements be funded in the 2019/20 financial year from the Recreation and Leisure financial contributions;

### AND

THAT \$75,000 for the construction of the walkway/cycleway linking Kayelene Place and Hamurana Road Extension be funded in the 2020/21 financial year from the Recreation and Leisure financial contributions.

Advantages					Di	sadvantage	es			
• The agreen	nent with the Property	/ Developer	would be	satisfied.	•					
Adds to the	e local walkway/cyclev	vay networl	κ.							
<b>Option 1: Imp</b>	lications for Work	Programm	ne/Budget	ts						
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000	1 2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
Capital cost e.g. Asset										
Capex funding										
Rates										
• Fin Contribution	25	75								Reserves Financial Contributions was identified as funding source in Committee's resolution.
<ul> <li>External</li> </ul>										
<ul> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>										
<b>Opex cost</b> <i>e.g. grants,</i> <i>service</i> <i>delivery,</i> <i>maintenance</i>										
Opex funding										
Rates			5	5	5	5	5	5	5	Mowing and pavement maintenance
<ul> <li>External</li> </ul>										
<ul> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>										

Option 2: THAT the proposed walkway/cycleway linking Kayelene Place to Hamurana Road Extension not proceed.														
Advantages Disadvantages														
Reserve fine	cos available for o	ther growth re	lated proje	cts.		• Lo	ocal walkwa	ay/cyclewa	y network	would not	be increased.			
	Agreement with developer not satisfied.													
<b>Option 2: Imp</b>	Implications for Work Programme/Budgets													
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023 \$00		2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments			
<b>Capital cost</b> <i>e.g. Asset</i>														
Capex funding														
Rates														
<ul> <li>Fin Contribution</li> </ul>														
<ul> <li>External</li> </ul>														
<ul> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>														
Opex cost														
e.g. grants,														
service														
delivery,														
maintenance														
Opex funding														
Rates														
<ul> <li>External</li> </ul>														
<ul> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>														

### **Recommended Decision**

### **Option 1:**

THAT \$25,000 for the easement and design/consenting requirements be funded in the 2019/20 financial year from the Recreation and Leisure financial contributions;

AND

THAT \$75,000 for the construction of the walkway/cycleway linking Kayelene Place and Hamurana Road Extension be funded in the 2020/21 financial year from the Recreation and Leisure financial contributions.

THAT it be noted that the walkway will only proceed if the development occurs.

### Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

### Reason

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

## Annual Plan 2019-20

33

Issues Arising from Council/Committee Recommendations

Internal Submission Paper

Internal submission									
	Number	Description							
Activity	Reserves a	Reserves and Facilities							
Issue	Sapphire Springs Cemetery/Urupa Budget to Commence Work								
Project No	No Proposed new project								
Related stra	itegies	Community Strategy							

### Staff Narrative

### Background

Council has agreed to investigate using reserve land it currently owns on Sapphire Springs Road for the purpose of a cemetery/Urupa, to serve the needs of tangata whenua and the wider community. The existing Urupa on Tutaetaka Island is at capacity and the Katikati Public Cemetery will run out of capacity in the next ten years.

Funding has been set aside for geotechnical investigations of the land to ascertain its suitability or otherwise as a burial site. The geotechnical site work has been completed and the core samples are now being analysed before a report is made available mid to late June 2019.

In order to progress the proposed cemetery/Urupa, a cemetery concept development plan and construction drawings will be required, along with detailed costings for the required infrastructure, to manage and operate a Cemetery/Urupa. On this basis, staff recommend that funding be set aside in the 2019/20 (\$60k) and 2020/21 (\$60k) budgets to undertake preliminary design work, and obtain required consenting to develop and operate the site as a Cemetery/Urupa.

Following consultation with tangata whenua, and once detailed designs have been completed, more accurate estimates of development costs will be known. In the meantime a high level estimate has been included in the 2021/22 financial year to initiate stage one of the cemetery development.

In the interim, there are a number of statutory steps required to revoke the recreation reserve status in order fort he land to be used as a Cemetery/Urupa.

The indicative development costs of the cemetery / urupa are in the \$300 - \$500,000 range depending on the final plans, staging and timing.



### 6.55 Sapphire Springs Recreation Reserves

		Sapphire Springs Road, Katikati	Current Inventor	Y							
Reserve Cla	assification:	Recreation Reserve									
LTP Catego	ry	Neighborhood Amenity Reserve									
ID		369									
Area		12.5188 Ha									
District Pla	n Zone	Rural									
Current Sta	ite	Grazed land									
Previous R	мр	Katikati Ward RMP August 2008									
Concept Pla	an 🗌	No									
Overview		Manage according to lease agreement									
Background:											
		azed by stock.									
		phire Springs Holiday Park.									
Reserve Issue											
		t of useable open space.									
		future informal recreation use by local community. to develop walkway/cycleway in bush area complimentary	to adjoining campa group								
-		g the adjoining Sapphire Springs Motor Camp.	to aujoining camp grou	una							
	Proposed sit										
	aement Policy.										
Reserve mana	gement roncy.										
6.55	1 Continue to	o manage the reserve in line with grazing agreement.									
6.55.2 Set aside portion as a Reserve for urupa purposes.											
		ue to secure remaining areas of esplanade reserve around the reserve (as identified in th									
6.55.											
6.55. 6.55.	District Pla	in) to achieve continuous pedestrian access. Camping is prohibited in the reserve including any associate									



WESTERN BAY OF PLENTY DISTRICT COUNCIL

Page 199

13 December 2018

Options	
1	THAT Council include \$60,000 in the 2019/20 and \$60,000 in the 2020/21 Annual Plan Budget for the design and consenting required for Stage One.
2	THAT Council declines to include \$60,000 in the 2019/20 and 2020/21 Annual Plan Budget for the design and consenting required for Stage One;
	AND
	<i>That \$280,000 not be included in the 2021/22 budget for the physical works component of Stage One.</i>

	T Council include \$6 e One.	0,000 in the	e 2019/20 d	and \$60,00	0 in the .	2020/21 Ann	oual Plan B	udget for t	he design	and consenting required for
Advantages					Di	sadvantage	es			
Community a	and Tangata Whenu	ia expectatio	ons will be	met.	•	Requires rat	e funding	and ongoir	ng operatio	nal costs.
the design p	ne geotechnical inve hase of the project.	-		progress t	•	Grazing rent	al reduces			
	k of declining capac									
	ications for Work						-	-	-	
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000	4 2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
Capital cost e.g. Asset	i									
Capex funding										
Rates	60	60	280							Design and consent costs to be treated as an operational cost
Fin     Contribution										
<ul> <li>External</li> </ul>										
<ul> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>										
Opex cost										
e.g. grants,										
service										
delivery,										
maintenance										
Opex funding				20	20	25	25	25	20	Mauria a Littan Dunia la
Rates     External				20	20	25	25	25	30	Mowing, Litter, Burials.
<ul> <li>External</li> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>				(4)	(4)	(4)	(4)	(4)	(4)	Lost opportunity cost with loss of rental from grazing licence.

**Option 2:** THAT Council declines to include \$60,000 in the 2019/20 and 2020/21 Annual Plan Budget for the design and consenting required for Stage One;

AND

### That \$280,000 not be included in the 2021/22 budget for the physical works component of Stage One.

Advantages			Disadvantages					
•	No rates funding required	•	Community and Tangata Whenua expectations will not be met.					
		•	Risk of declining capacity of existing cemetery increases with time.					

### **Option 2: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets**

y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
Capital cost										
e.g. Asset										
Capex funding										
Rates										
Fin     Contribution										
<ul> <li>External</li> </ul>										
Other     (specify)										
Opex cost										
e.g. grants,										
service										
delivery,										
maintenance										
Opex funding										
Rates										
External										
• Other <i>(specify)</i>										<i>Grazing rental revenue remains in place.</i>

# **Recommended Decision**

Option 1:

THAT Council include \$60,000 in the 2019/20 and \$60,000 in the 2020/21 Annual Plan Budget for the design and consenting required for Stage One.

# Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

### Reason

Long Term and Annual Plan Committee

# 28 May 2019

# Annual Plan 2019-2020 Issues and Options



Western Bay of Plenty District Council



# Annual Plan 2019-20

Issues and Options Paper

 $\checkmark$ 

Issues and Options Paper

Issue a	nd Options (IOP)	
	Number	Description
Topic	AP19-2	Miscellaneous Capital Improvement requests for; Seal widening, seal extension, footpath and intersection improvements.
Issue	01.Capital Improvement	<u>Issues</u> 4 submissions have been received requesting roading capital improvements. This covers seal widening, seal extension, intersection upgrades and new road construction.
		Options 2, 3 and 4 are for separate work types and either 1 and/or 2, 3 or 4 adopted.
		<ul> <li>The main items are:</li> <li>Footpath on Station Road (in 2019/20 work programme)</li> <li>Intersection improvement Te Mati/Te Puke Highway</li> <li>Seal extension on Work Road</li> <li>Seal widening on No 3 Road</li> </ul>
		<u>Submissions Summary</u> We would however, like to see the proposed upgrade of Station Road started as soon as possible. This upgrade will include a footpath on the southern side of the road, a project that the Board would have liked to have happened together with the previously mentioned projects. We trust Council will be able to provide us with a timeline for this project in the near future. The current state of Station Road and the heavy vehicles on it make it a priority for the Board.
		Roundabout or improved access system for Te Matai Road. Improved access to Washer Road and Collins Lane.
		The linkage of Washer Road and Collins Lane.
		A slip lane at the No 3 Road roundabout to relieve congestion.
		Work Road, Aongatete: Sealing of Road Since purchasing the land in Work Road in 2016, FPC have noticed and increase in traffic on Work Road and a deterioration of the unsealed section of road, particularly after the recent wet 2017-18 years.

		FPC seek that the unsealed section of Work Road be included in the 'Seal Extension' Project (Project No 283408) for the 2019-20 year.					
		Allow more spending on rural roads. No 3 Road where we live, the permanent width of seal needs to be wider. Currently the road appears as only one and a half road wide. The seal repeatedly breaks on the edge. You fix it up only for it to happen again a few months later. We have lived there 13 years and more people and heavy trucks on the road but no permanent improvements, only fix it jobs.					
Related strategies		Transportation strategy and Levels of Service, Road Maintenance Contract, NZTA Funding and Investment Rules.					

### Staff Narrative

Council's One Network Maintenance Contract (ONMC) is a collaborative procurement agreement between the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) and the Western Bay of Plenty District Council. The contract includes the maintenance, operations and renewals activities for three networks being; the local roads within the Western Bay of Plenty District, the state highways with the Western Bay of Plenty and the state highways within Tauranga City.

The contacts initial term was for 7 years from 2014 with provision for 2 additional years, subject to conditions being met. The contract requires locally sourced small and medium sized subcontractor involvement.

The Contract was tendered to the supply market and awarded to Westlink BOP Limited on 1 November 2014. The contract price produces significant savings (\$2-5m per annum), which were then allocated to other activities (debt repayment).

Councils contract component includes asset maintenance, renewals and improvements including pavement rehabilitation, resurfacing, unsealed pavement renewals, line marking renewals, low cost-low risk improvements (minor safety), seal extensions and seal widening. Additional seal extension works and the LED street lighting upgrade have been included because of the interaction with other network activities and are consistent with the contacts scope of works.

Discretionary seal widening is undertaken in conjunction with pavement renewals to improve safety, reduce edge maintenance costs and deliver the Council's desired road width standards.

# **Background**

### Station Road, Te Puke

The proposed rehabilitation of Station Road, Te Puke has been delayed because Tauranga City were planning to construct their new water main along Station Road under the road pavement. The preferred route now bypasses Station Road and therefore Westlink have been advised to start planning for the pavement rehabilitation work, which is to be delivered under the One Network Maintenance Contract. The design and construction will include kerb and channel, drainage improvements and footpath provision. The work is scheduled for construction 2019/20. Te Puke Intersections

There are no current plans to undertake Te Puke Highway intersection upgrades for Te Matai Road, Washer Road, Collins Lane or No 3 Road. In addition, there are no current plans and staff are not aware of any private development plans to join Washer Road and Collins Lane. The rural zoned land area between Washer Road and Collins Lane is low lying, with some susceptibility to flooding in high rainfall events.

### Work Road, Aongatete

Councils annual seal extension funding allocations and Seal Extension Policy guide the networks seal extension prioritisation and delivery timing. The current priority list of 26 sites totalling 34km, is programmed to be delivered by 2021, when a new list is expected to be developed.

The seal extension policies evaluation criteria include the unsealed roads traffic volume, adjoining dwellings and land use affected by traffic generated dust, as well as the benefits and costs of constructing each site.

The unsealed section of Work Road has a traffic estimate of 110 vehicle movements per day (vpd) and is above the policies 50 vpd threshold required for future consideration. Work Road along with all the other unsealed roads meeting the selection criteria will be re-prioritised once the current programme has been substantially completed. The current qualifying unsealed roads have a combined length of 85 km.

### Seal Widening

There are two sections of No 3 Road included in the pavement renewals forward works programme planned for 2020/2021. These are being evaluated against other network lengths also requiring widening consideration.

An increase in roading capital works cost of \$100,000 would equate to an increase in the roading rate requirement of \$70,000 (assumes NZTA co-investment subsidy @ 30% rate).

Council, in the 2020/21 Draft Annual Plan, will be requested to increase the funding for roading capital upgrades.

# NZTA Subsidy

NZTA is currently financially constrained and additional funding is unlikely, even if projects would previously have received subsidy. It is expected that the current 3 year NZTA allocation for LCLR projects will be extended in 2 years. The budget increase options are assuming NZTA subsidy but this should be considered a risk item.

Options	
1	THAT Council continues with its annual plan capital works roading programme at the current funding levels for 2019/2020. AND
	THAT Council for the 2000/21 Draft Annual Plan investigates debt funding of capital road improvements.
2	THAT Council continues with its annual plan capital works roading programme and increases the 2019/2020 allocation for seal widening from to \$1,000,000 to \$1,500,000.
3	THAT Council continues with its annual plan capital works roading programme and increases the 2019/2020 allocation for seal extension from to \$1,051,200 to \$1,200,000.
4	THAT Council continues with its annual plan capital works roading programme and increases the 2019/2020 allocation for minor improvements from to \$2,000,000 to \$2,500,000.

THAT Council continues with its annual plan capital works roading programme at the current funding levels for 2019/2020.

AND

# THAT Council for the 2000/21 Draft Annual Plan investigates debt funding of capital road improvements.

Adva	antages	Disadvantages					
• /	Allow the delivery of planned works.	Does not accelerate the programme.					
• F	Provides an opportunity for co-investment funding.						
• I	mproves the network.						

• Improves road safety by lowering user risks

Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets											
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments	
Capital cost										Uninflated costs in LTP	
e.g. Asset											
Capex funding											
Rates											
<ul> <li>Fin Contribution</li> </ul>											
<ul> <li>External</li> </ul>											
<ul> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>											
Opex cost											
e.g. grants, service delivery, maintenance											
Opex funding											
Rates											
<ul> <li>External</li> </ul>											
<ul> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>											

**Option 2:** THAT Council continues with its annual plan capital works roading programme and increases the 2019/2020 allocation for seal widening from to \$1,000,000 to \$1,500,000.

Advantages		Dis	Disadvantages								
The seal wid	dening can be und	lertaken at the	e same time	e as	•	Funding cost.					
rehabilitatio	n works.				•	Limited NZT	A subsidy.				
The length of the length	of under width roa	ads is received	at a faster	rate.			,				
Option 2: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets											
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000	1 2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments	
Capital cost e.g. Asset	500										
Capex funding											
Rates	245										
Fin     Contribution											
External	255									NZTA subsidy @ 51%	
Other     (specify)											
Opex cost											
e.g. grants,											
service											
delivery,											
maintenance											
Opex funding											
Rates											
External											
Other     (specify)											

			es with its ann	nual plan cap	oital works	roading	n programme	and increas	ses the 20.	19/2020 all	location for seal extension from
	\$1,051,200 to	) \$1,200,000.									
Ad	vantages						isadvantago				
٠	Seal extensi	on is progressed	at a faster rat	e.		•	Funding cos	t.			
•	Satisfied res	idents and road	users.			•	Uncertainty	over NZTA	LCLR Sub	sidy.	
Option 3: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets											
					2023/2 \$000		2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments	
	<b>pital cost</b> a. Asset	148									
Ca	pex funding										
•	Rates	103									Roading Rate
•	Fin Contribution										
•	External	45									30% NZTA LCLR Funding
٠	Other <i>(specify)</i>										
Ор	ex cost										
ser der	n. grants, rvice livery, nintenance										
Op	ex funding										
•	Rates										
٠	External										
٠	Other <i>(specify)</i>										

-			ual plan cap	pital works	roading p	programme	and increas	ses the 20.	19/2020 ali	location for minor improvements	
from to \$2,000,00	00 to \$2,500,00	10.			T						
Advantages					Dis	advantage	es				
Increases upg	grades and safe	ety improveme	nts to the ne	etwork.	•	unding imp	lications.				
Safety benefit	t to motorists.				• 1	Jncertainty	over subsid	dy.			
Option 4: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets											
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments	
Capital cost e.g. Asset	\$500									Increase in Annual Plan Capital Works Roading Programme - Minor improvements	
Capex funding • Rates	245										
Fin     Contribution	215										
<ul> <li>External</li> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>	255									Subsidy	
Opex cost											
e.g. grants, service delivery, maintenance											
Opex funding • Rates											
External											
• Other (specify)											

# **Recommended Decision** (to be completed by staff prior to decision-making meeting)

### **Option 1**

1. THAT Council continues with its annual plan capital works roading programme at the current funding levels for 2019/2020.

### AND

THAT Council for the 2000/21 Draft Annual Plan investigates debt funding of capital road improvements.

## AND/OR

### **Option 2**

2. THAT Council continues with its annual plan capital works roading programme and increases the 2019/2020 allocation for seal widening from to \$1,000,000 to \$1,500,000.

# AND/OR

### Option 3

*3.* THAT Council continues with its annual plan capital works roading programme and increases the 2019/2020 allocation for seal extension from to \$1,051,200 to \$1,200,000.

# AND/OR

## Option 4

4. THAT Council continues with its annual plan capital works roading programme and increases the 2019/2020 allocation for minor improvements from to \$2,000,000 to \$2,500,000.

Note: That if any of options 2, 3 or 4 are approved the additional funds be allocated to continuing with the existing priority works programme.

### Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

### Reason

# Annual Plan 2019-20

**Issues and Options Paper** 

Issues and Options Paper

Issue and	<b>Options (IOP</b>	)					
	Number	Description					
Topic	AP19-02	Road Maintenance					
Issue	03 Maintenance	Better management of weeds on all rural roading. Maintenance and improvement to approaches on the Waiari Stream bridge & Kaituna River bridge. Maintenance of all town and general settlement area (Paengaroa, Maketu, Pongakawa, Pukehina, Otamarakau, Te Puke) roads to a minimum acceptable standard of no potholes and rough riding and with a detailed 10 year plan for scheduled maintenance. Maintenance of Oropi Gorge Road is not being					
		undertaken frequently and there are many culverts that are blocked.					
Related strategies		Transportation strategy, Financial Strategy, Road Maintenance Contract, and NZTA Funding and Investment Rules					

### **Staff Narrative**

### Issue

An increase in levels of service delivery such as a reduction in response times, or increased maintenance levels, would require an increase in funding.

The additional cost would depend on the activity and revised LOS. It would be funded from the roading rate. A budget of \$250,000 is recommended as a starting point. The number and type of service requests does not indicate an issue with levels of service relating to potholes and rough surfaces.

### Background

The Council allocates annual funding for maintenance, operations and asset renewals. This delivers the expected levels of service which have been contracted to Westlink BOP for the supply of the required goods and services.

The annual network costs for these activities is in the order of \$12.5 million for pavement and surfacing works, roading materials, vegetation control, signs and barrier repairs, street lighting repairs and replacement, urban gardens and trees, plant pests, network management, network inspections, user permitting, land development support, utilities co-ordination, network work force health and safety and compliance monitoring.

Weeds defined in the Regional Plant Pest Strategy are treated based on the Council's levels of service for the various plant types. This activity has a specific maintenance allocation by the Council each year. Vegetation control is undertaken to provide safe stopping sightlines for road safety across the network, with higher levels of service and greater activity required on the higher volume road sections. Safe stopping sightlines are a function of the speed environment and vehicle types using the network, ie a 50km/hr environment will require less forward sight distance for vehicle safe stopping (reaction and breaking time) than in a 100km/hr section. The Councils levels of service provide for this differential treatment to maximise economic efficiencies.

Pavement and surfacing maintenance levels of service are specified for delivery with specific response times for the delivery team to react to. The One Network Maintenance Contract requires road culverts to be functioning as they have been designed to do. The road maintenance contract includes maintenance activity and annual performance rating inspections designed to identify asset condition and its implied service availability.

The Councils service request system via the Contract Centre is the Councils accepted process where levels of service delivery can be raised by staff, elected members, community groups or individuals, for field staff inspections and intervention where required.

When roading assets age or deteriorate due to "wear and tear" from traffic use and weather conditions the customer levels of service provided will be adversely affected and will then require further investment to reinstate them back to specified condition or standard. It is considered that the current LOS for the road surfacing, pot holes etc. is at an appropriate level.

Asset management considerations and least whole of life cost considerations are used to determine when these assets are replaced or renewed rather than consuming further maintenance expenditure.

There is a general comment relating to town maintenance. Town centre maintenance is of a reasonable standard, however, town centre assets (e.g. footpaths, street furniture, kerbing etc.) is functional but may look tired. The Council has an option to give the town centre areas an aesthetic birthday. This has not been costed but in a separate IOP it is recommended that \$200,000 be allowed for an aesthetic upgrade in Katikati.

Options	
1	THAT Council retains its road maintenance funding allocation for 2019/2020 and the road maintenance submissions received are to generate service requests to permit site specific investigation and responses back to the submitters.
2	THAT Council increases its road maintenance funding allocation for 2019/2020 by \$250,000 per annum in order to undertake town centre amenity upgrading and an increased LOS for the removal of roadside pest species and wildling trees funded from the roading rate.

<b>Option 1:</b> THAT Council retains its road maintenance funding allocation for 2019/2020 and the road maintenance submissions received are to generate service requests to permit site specific investigation and responses back to the submitters.										
Advantages		2		1		advantage	es			
	e, operations and rer	newals are u	undertaken	from exist						
budgets.	-,									
-	to levels of service.									
No rates inc										
Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets										
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
Capital cost			•	·	•		·	-	•	
e.g. Asset										
Capex funding										
Rates										
• Fin										
<ul><li>Contribution</li><li>External</li></ul>										
Other										
(specify)										
Opex cost										
e.g. grants,										
service										
delivery,										
maintenance										
Opex funding										
Rates     External										
External     Other										
<ul> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>										

<b>Option 2:</b> THAT Council increases its road maintenance funding allocation for 2019/2020 by \$250,000 per annum in order to undertake town centre amenity upgrading and an increased LOS for the removal of roadside pest species and wildling trees funded from the roading rate.											
Advantages					Disa	advantage	es				
Increase lev	els of service.				• I	ncrease cos	sts and resu	ulting rates	charges.		
Could target	additional plant	species.			• V	Vould requi	re contract	negotiatio	n to accom	nmodate changes.	
Reduce resp	-					nefficient p		-		2	
Option 2: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets											
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments	
Capital cost											
e.g. Asset											
Capex funding											
Rates											
<ul> <li>Fin Contribution</li> </ul>											
External											
Other											
(specify)											
Opex cost											
e.g. grants,											
service											
delivery,											
<i>maintenance</i>											
<ul> <li>Opex funding</li> <li>Rates</li> </ul>	250									Unlikely to be elisible for	
Rates	250									Unlikely to be eligible for subsidy.	
<ul> <li>External</li> </ul>											
Other     (specify)											

# **Recommended Decision**

### Option 1

THAT Council retains its road maintenance funding allocation for 2019/2020 and the road maintenance submissions received are to generate service requests to permit investigation and responses back to the submitters.

### Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

### Reason

# Annual Plan 2019-20

**Issues and Options Paper** 

Issues and Options Paper

Issue and	Issue and Options (IOP)							
	Number	Description						
Topic	AP19-02	Roading and Transportation						
Issue	04 Walkways and Cycleways							
Related strategies		Walkways and Cycleways Strategy						

### Staff Narrative

### Background

Council has received a number of submissions supporting the ongoing development of walkway/cycleways. There were several submissions relating to the Yeoman Walkway through to Park Road Reserve in Katikati.

Council's Operations and Monitoring Committee has previously considered a petition and a feasibility report on the proposed Yeoman to Park Road Reserve walkway/cycleway, which is identified in the Katikati /Waihi Beach Reserve Management Plan.

The Committee has agreed to repair a hazardous section of the walkway/cycleway and has recommended \$50,000.00 in the 2019/20 financial year, with other trail development costs for this link to be considered in future annual plans. It is now proposed that this be funded from the existing \$100,000 Reserves Walkway/Cycleway Budget.

One submitter supports the continued planning and development of a walking/cycling trail in the lower Kaituna River catchment. This proposal is important to connect the Tauranga Eastern Link (TEL) and Papamoa East Area with the existing communities at Maketu, Rangiuru, Te Puke and Paengaroa as well as providing access and connections to the Te Tumu Cut and Lower Kaituna Wildlife Management Reserve.

This proposal aligns with Council's strategic cycleway network proposed for the Eastern area of the district.

WBOPDC is working in conjunction with the BOP Regional Council on achieving a walkway/cycleway network across public land from the TEL to the Kaituna Cut.

One submitter requested that Council review its approach to allowing decorated foot paths at Katikati to enhance the open air art theme.

Council has included the review of its Public Arts Policy in the Policy review programme. It is recommended that decorated footpaths be considered in the review process. This request can also link to the Katikati town centre IOP.

Council has allocated funding towards improving walking and cycling in 2019/20.

•	District walking and cycling and Urban Footpath improvements:	\$408,800

- Off-Road Walking and Cycling (roading):
- District Reserves Walkways and Cycleways: \$100,000

\$51,100

The submitters support the ongoing investment in cycleways across the District.

Options	
1	THAT Council continues with developing cycleways throughout the district within available budgets and that the safety improvements to the Yeoman to Park Road Walkway estimated at \$50,000 be funded from the 2019/20 Reserves Walkway / Cycleway Budget.
2	THAT Council increases the funding for cycleways in Reserves by \$100,000
3	THAT the issue relating to decorated footpaths be referred to the Public Art Policy review process.

	Council continues w Road Walkway estim										e safety improvements to the
Advantages						Disa	dvantage	es			
<ul><li>and Walking a</li><li>Benefits of ir</li></ul>	network programm and Cycling Strateg nvestment in walkin ark Road walkway s	y continues g and cyclir	to be impl ng will be r	emented. ealised.	an	ar	e construc	ted. This of	option mai	ntains the	new walkways and cycleways current funding and commits alkway safety upgrades.
	cations for Work	<i>i i</i>		•							
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000		2022/23 \$000	2023 \$00		2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
Capital cost e.g. Asset											There would be no change to budgets.
Capex funding											
Fin     Contribution											
<ul> <li>External</li> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>											
<b>Opex cost</b> <i>e.g. grants,</i> <i>service</i> <i>delivery,</i> <i>maintenance</i>											
Opex funding • Rates											
<ul> <li>External</li> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>											

Option 2: THAT	<b>Option 2:</b> THAT Council increases the funding for cycleways in Reserves by \$100,000.										
Advantages			Disadvantages								
More cyclew			• Ir	ncreased fu	Inding requ	iired.					
Network cor	nnections with Ro	ads.									
<b>Option 2: Impl</b>	lications for Wo	ork Programn	ne/Budge	ts							
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023 \$0		2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
Capital cost	100										
e.g. Asset											
Capex funding											
Rates	25										
Fin     Contribution	75										
<ul> <li>External</li> </ul>											
<ul> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>											
Opex cost											
e.g. grants,											
service											
delivery,											
maintenance											
Opex funding											
Rates											
External											
<ul> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>											

Option 3: THAT	<b>Option 3:</b> THAT the issue relating to decorated footpaths be referred to the Public Art Policy review process.										
Advantages					Disa	Disadvantages					
Can be iden	tified in a planned		• D	ecision will	be made a	after annua	al plan prod	cess has been completed.			
Consistent of	Consistent consideration with other requests.										
Option 3: Imp	Option 3: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets										
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments	
<b>Capital cost</b> <i>e.g. Asset</i>											
Capex funding <ul> <li>Rates</li> </ul>											
• Fin Contribution											
<ul> <li>External</li> </ul>											
<ul> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>											
Opex cost											
e.g. grants,											
service											
delivery, maintenance											
Opex funding											
Rates											
External											
• Other (specify)											

### **Recommended Decision**

### Option 1.

THAT Council continues with developing cycleways throughout the district within available budgets and that the safety improvements to the Yeoman to Park Road Walkway estimated at \$50,000 be funded from the 2019/20 Reserves Walkway / Cycleway Budget.

AND

### **Option 3.**

THAT the issue relating to decorated footpaths be referred to the Public Art Policy review process.

## Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

Reason

# Annual Plan 2019-20

**Issues and Options Paper** 

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and	Options (I	OP)
	Number	Description
Topic	AP19-04	Street tree maintenance
Issue	04 Finance	This KCB requests a review of the annual roading funding allocated for trees maintenance across the district. It appears there is no funds available for pruning of street trees for shape or tree health, only to take trees down if they are sick or dangerous. This leaves us with scruffy street trees and unkempt looking urban streets.
Related stra	ategies	e.g. Transportation strategy

### **Staff Narrative**

The Council allocates annual street tree maintenance funding to maintain public safety and manage overhead power lines conflicts. Tree shape aesthetics are also undertaken in the Districts townships central business district areas.

Intervention actions can include the removal of dead or dying or dangerous trees as well as maintaining the power authority's overhead lines clearance requirements.

### Background

The network has an ongoing demand for urban street tree maintenance where street trees have been planted to beautify roads. Street trees provide a number of benefits ranging from bird and insect habitat to summer shade and residential privacy.

The street tree dis-benefits can include damage to underground services, footpaths and kerb drainage, affect safety sightlines for drivers and cyclist, shading of private property and can result in tree fall debris affecting pedestrian surfaces and drainage functions. Some of these can adversely impact the Councils funded levels of service.

The One Network Maintenance Contracts street tree maintenance conditions include ". do not prune or remove for view, height, shade, leaf / seed or flower drop" in an attempt to limit the ongoing costs.

A recent request for tree maintenance in an urban street has been considered by an arborist which included; a form prune, canopy reduction, thinning, dead wooding, shaping to 37 trees. With mulching and the remove all cuttings, to leave site tidy and included the required traffic management. This was costed at \$10,229.25 for this one street, or \$276 per tree.

There are some 2,588 urban street trees with more being added annually. WestLink have inspected all trees and proposed a 3 year forwards work programme which considered potential damage to private property, formal pruning for tree health and aesthetic value.

Total Number	Proposed Cost	Average Cost Per Tree	20% Reduction
2,588			
43	\$73,788	\$1,716	\$1,372.80
165	\$455,400	\$2,760	\$2,208
	Number           2,588           43	Number         Cost           2,588         43         \$73,788	Number         Cost         Per Tree           2,588         43         \$73,788         \$1,716

The estimated annual cost is \$529,188 less 20% spread over 3 years equating to a \$141,000 annual programme.

# Issue and Trends

One submission was received from the Katikati Community Board who commented that Council needed to review the annual funding allocation for street tree maintenance.

The street tree allocation could be increased by \$141,000 to undertake the recommended three year tree maintenance programme. A lower figure would also make an improvement

Options	
1	THAT Council retains the annual funding allocation for street tree maintenance in 2019/2020.
2	THAT Council increases the annual funding allocation for street tree maintenance in 2019/20 by \$141,000 based on a 3 year maintenance and pruning programme.



Option 1: THAT	T Council retains the a	annual fund	ding allocat	tion for stre	eet tree ma	aintenance	in 2019/20	120.						
Advantages						Disadvantages								
No cost incr		• M	lay not occ	ur as fast o	lue to the	limited anr	nual budget.							
Current activ	vity is funded annuall	y.				-				t than public safety.				
								······································						
-	<ul> <li>Safety remains the main level of service.</li> </ul>													
=	urban tree maintenar		tic requiren	nents are										
No change t	to the funded levels o	f service.												
Option 1: Imp	lications for Work I	Programm	ne/Budge	ts	·									
y/e June				2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	Comments					
Capital cost	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000					
e.g. Asset														
Capex funding														
Rates														
• Fin														
<ul><li>Contribution</li><li>External</li></ul>														
Other														
(specify)														
Opex cost														
e.g. grants,														
service														
delivery,														
maintenance														
<ul> <li>Opex funding</li> <li>Rates</li> </ul>														
Kates     External														
Other														
(specify)														

<b>Option 2:</b> THA pruning program		es the annual .	funding allo	ocation for	stree	t tree	maintenar	nce in 2019	)/20 by \$14	41,000 bas	ed on a 3 year maintenance and
Advantages						Disa	advantage	es			
Some tree n	naintenance activ	ity could be ur	ndertaken s	ooner.		• H	igher main	tenance co	sts.		
May extend	the life of some t	ree species.				• W	/ould requi	re a new le	evel of serv	vice to be c	leveloped.
						• Fi	unds would	be increas	sed based	on a single	e submission.
Option 2: Impl	lications for Wo	rk Programn	ne/Budge	ts							
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000		3/24 )00	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
Capital cost e.g. Asset											
Capex funding											
Rates											
Fin     Contribution											
External											
Other     (specify)											
Opex cost	141	141	141								
e.g. grants,											
service											
delivery, maintenance											
Opex funding											
Rates	141										Subsidy not included but it may be eligible.
External											
Other     (specify)											

# **Recommended Decision**

Option 1:

THAT Council retains the annual funding allocation for street tree maintenance in 2019/2020.

# Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

### Reason

**Issues and Options Paper** 

Issues and Options Paper

Issue and	Issue and Options (IOP)							
	Number	Description						
Торіс	AP19-07	Town Centre Development						
Issue	03	atikati						
Related strategies		Town Centre Plan						

### **Staff Narrative**

#### Background

The Town Centre funding generates approximately \$90 000 per annum based on a rate of \$20.00 per rating unit within the area of benefit.

The Katikati Community Board have requested that a budget be set aside for the services of a landscape architect/urban designer to develop "an intelligent, visionary and feasible plan for Katikati". This plan would look at traffic flow, parking design and pedestrian flow.

It is understood that this work will be part of the development of a new Town Centre Plan for Katikati. This work would need to be undertaken in conjunction with the proposed bypass feasibility study. The interim upgrading and aesthetic improvements proposed to be funded from the JOG finds will need to align with the urban design work.

It is understood anecdotally that an amount of \$20 000 is sought for this work. It is likely that this work would cost considerably more to undertake and if Council wishes to have the work proceed it should budget for \$40 000.

Funding for this work is available within the Town Centre reserve. The current balance in the **Katikati Town Centre reserve is \$256 000.** 

This Issues and options paper should be read in conjunction with the project re-budget paper on Katikati and Waihi Beach Town Centres.

Options	
1	THAT Council approve the provision of \$40 000 for a Landscaping and Urban design study for Katikati Town Centre, to be funded from the Katikati Town Centre Reserve.
2	THAT Council decline the provision of \$40 000 for a Landscaping and Urban design study for Katikati Town Centre.

<b>Option 1:</b> THAT Council approve the provision of \$40,000 for a Landscaping and Urban design study for the Katikati Town Centre, to be funded from the Katikati Town Centre Reserve.									
Advantages Disadvantages									
<ul> <li>Enable planned design of parking, traffic flow and pedestrian flow to underpin Town Centre Planning.</li> <li>Links into the proposed bypass feasibility study.</li> <li>Funding is available from the Town Centre Reserve.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Will cost of the order of \$40,000.</li> <li>Significant uncertainty with regard to NZTA direction.</li> <li>Needs to be considered as part of the proposed bypass feasibility study.</li> </ul>								

<b>Option 1: Implic</b>	Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets										
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments	
Capital cost											
e.g. Asset											
Capex funding • Rates											
Fin     Contribution     External											
Other     (specify)											
<b>Opex cost</b> <i>e.g. grants,</i> <i>service</i> <i>delivery,</i> <i>maintenance</i>	40										
Opex funding											
Rates     External											
Other Town     Centre     Reserve	(40)										

Ontion 2. THAT	T Council doclino	the provision of	F #10 000	for a Lando	coning on	d Urban da	cian ctudu	for the Ka	tikati Town	Contro
Advantages	Council decline		י 10,000 אין	i a Lanus		dvantage	- /		ukali TUWII	
• Nil cost.					_		noc desian	of parking	, traffic flow and pedestrian flow	
<ul> <li>Delay may p</li> </ul>			to underpi				, traine now and peacestian now			
			•			-	feasibility study and town centre			
			planning.	between t		cu bypuss	reasibility study and town centre			
						Funding is	availahlo f	rom the To	wn Contro	Poconyo
					•	i unung is				
Option 2: Impl	ications for Wo	ork Programn	ne/Budge	ts						
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments		
Capital cost										
e.g. Asset										
Capex funding										
Rates										
<ul> <li>Fin Contribution</li> </ul>										
External										
Other										
(specify)										
Opex cost	Nil									
e.g. grants,										
service										
delivery,										
<i>maintenance</i>										
• Rates										
External										
Other										
(specify)										

# **APPENDIX A**

### **Recommended Decision**

#### **Option 1:**

THAT Council approve the provision of \$40,000 for a Landscaping and Urban design study for the Katikati Town Centre, to be funded from the Katikati Town Centre Reserve.

### Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

### Reason

**Issues and Options Paper** 

Issues and Options Paper

Issue and Options (IOP)							
	Number	Description					
Topic	AP19	Katikati Main Street Amenity					
Issue	07	Town Centre Development					
Project Num	nber	293201					
Related stra	itegies	Transportation Strategy and LOS, Road Maintenance Contract, Katikati Town Centre Plan					

#### **Staff Narrative**

#### Background

The Katikati Community Board and Katch Katikati raised the issue of the condition of the main street in particular from an amenity and aesthetic view. The State Highway through the town means over 10,000 vehicles per day travel through the town daily and detract from the main street experience.

NZTA are not currently proceeding with the Bypass and their investment in interim works is uncertain. Interim works are unlikely to improve aesthetics but would focus on intersection changes, controlling traffic speed and are likely to cause congestion.

Previously it was proposed to time a town centre review and upgrade works for 5 years time, on the basis that the bypass would have been largely completed. This timing is no longer applicable.

Parts of the Town Centre are in need of a "birthday treatment" to freshen up functional assets and create a neater and tidier appearance, which is more easily maintained. This could include resurfacing concrete surfaces, plastering all kerb and channel, painting and refreshing street furniture and upgrading parts of the footpath.

The type of work is above and beyond normal maintenance and the current contract funding.

An estimate has not been prepared, however a budget allocation of \$200,000 would make a significant difference.

It is proposed to fund the upgrade from the Joint Officials Group (JOG) funds allocated for bypass related work on the basis that this interim aesthetic work is required, due to the delay in the bypass. The Katikati Bypass funding is \$2m, roading rate funded and is budgeted within the LTP.

The proposed improvements can be considered interim as they potentially would be replaced in a number of years when they bypass occurs.

Options	
1	THAT an amenity and aesthetic upgrade of Katikati Town Centre be undertaken at a budget of \$200,000 funded by bringing forward \$200,000 of the Katikati Bypass JOG Fund from 2022/23 to 2019/20.
2	THAT Council doesn't undertake amenity and aesthetic improvements in the Katikati Town Centre.

Advantages					Disadvant	ages				
Creates pride in the town.						the main s	street requi	ire extensiv	ve traffic m	nanagement and associated
<ul> <li>Improves the look and feel of the Katikati Town Centre.</li> <li>Easier to maintain.</li> </ul>					costs.					-
					Scope of	works has	not been	estimated	– this is a l	budget allocation.
Reduced com					Opportur	nity cost of	the funds	as they ma	ay be requi	ired for other associated
	plaintoi				projects.	-,		,	,	
						on around t	the value o	of the expe	nditure.	
<b>Option 1: Implie</b>	cations for Work	· Programm	e/Budae	ts						
y/e June	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23		2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	Comments
Canital cost	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	
Capital cost e.g. Asset										
Capex funding										
Rates				-200						Roading rate
• Fin				200						
Contribution										
External										
Other     (cpacific)										
(specify) Opex cost										
e.g. grants,										
service										
delivery,										
maintenance										
Opex funding	200									The upgrade will be an operational expenditure
Rates										
External										
Other										
(specify)										

Option 2: THAT Council doesn't undertake amenity and aesthetic improvements in the Katikati Town Centre.												
Advantages	ntages Disadvantages											
Funds are retained for bypass associated projects.     Town centre continues to be perceived as tired and unloved.												
Option 2: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets												
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/2 \$000	4 2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments		
Capital cost												
e.g. Asset												
Capex funding												
Rates												
<ul> <li>Fin Contribution</li> </ul>												
<ul> <li>External</li> </ul>												
<ul> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>												
Opex cost												
e.g. grants,												
service												
delivery,												
maintenance												
Opex funding												
Rates												
<ul> <li>External</li> </ul>												
<ul> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>												

### **Recommended Decision**

#### **Option 1:**

THAT an amenity and aesthetic upgrade of Katikati Town Centre be undertaken at a budget of \$200,000 funded by bringing forward \$200,000 of the Katikati Bypass JOG Fund from 2022/23 to 2019/20.

#### Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

### Reason

# Annual Plan 2019-20

**Issues and Options Paper** 

Issues and Options Paper

Internal su	Internal submission								
	Number	Description							
Activity	Transporta	ation							
Issue	<i>Consider investigating the option of undertaking the Katikati Bypass as a Local Roads Project.</i> Sub 40 - Point 3								
Project No	293201								
Related strategies		LTP Page 208:	Supporting and advocating for the improvement and upgrading of State Highways. Katikati Bypass						

#### **Staff Narrative**

The Council allocated \$200,000 to investigate a local road Katikati bypass option. This sets out the background and confirms the funding.

#### Background

NZTA has reviewed the Katikati Bypass business case and options. With the new GPS and the transport investment priorities, it is clear that the bypass will not be funded in the short or medium term. Refer to the attached NZTA Project Review Sheet. If the bypass does not proceed, NZTA may fund interim improvements in Katikati. These have previously been scoped with a working party, however, there is currently no budget for the interim works.

The Council committed to Joint Officials Group (JOG) funding 10-12 years ago in order to release regional funding for transportation projects. The \$5M commitment included \$2M TEL/Te Puke and \$2M Katikati Bypass.

The Te Puke funds were used partly for town centre improvements post the TEL opening with a balance available for supporting RBP, and to undertake any post main street upgrade remedial works.

#### Katikati Bypass as a Local Road Project

In order to accelerate the Katikati Bypass and gain the improvements for Katikati, Council could consider promoting the project as a local roads project and seek enhance FAR (subsidy) of 75.5%.

The Katikati Bypass as currently designed is in the order of \$70-80M. Constructing to a local road standard may reduce that cost. The project would still need to meet the GPS and NZTA investment requirements.

The investigation would include design standards, location, alignment, land, financing and funding options. The project would be lead by Council but would include NZTA representatives.

#### Funding

The Council undertake its own review of the bypass as a local road, review the land purchase, design and estimate and determine if it would be eligible for funding and whether the local share was fundable by Council. Funding of \$200,000 has been allocated in 2019/20. The indicative cost to undertake the review and application has not been estimated but would be in the \$100-300,000 range, and a budget allowance of \$200,000 should be made in 2019/20 for this to proceed.

The JOG funds are allocated to supporting the bypass and the post bypass main street upgrading works.

#### SH2 Katikati Interim Works

NZTA have, through a community reference group, identified potential upgrading to SH2 to make the town more accessible and liveable. The indicative estimate is \$5m and the changes could increase congestion and reduce speeds through the town.

NZTA currently does not have an allocation to undertake any works. The plan is to confirm with the reference group the upgrades and then undertake the business case requirements in order that they may be included in the 2021-24 GPS.

Council has not budgeted to undertake any work on SH2.

Options	
1	THAT Council confirms an allocation of \$200,000 for an investigation of a local road standard option for Katikati Bypass, including consideration of:
	<ul> <li>Design Standard</li> <li>Alignment</li> <li>Walking and Cycling</li> <li>Speed Environment</li> <li>Intersections with SH2</li> <li>Housing Development</li> <li>Financing</li> <li>Funding</li> </ul>

**Option 1:** THAT Council confirms an allocation of \$200,000 for an investigation of a local road standard option for Katikati Bypass, including consideration of: Design Standard • Alignment Walking and Cycling Speed Environment Intersections with SH2 Housing Development . Financing Funding • **Advantages** Disadvantages Council may be able to accelerate the construction of the Katikati. • Funding allocated to investigation may show that the project does not meet ٠ funding rules. Bypass as a local road project. • **Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets** y/e June 2019/20 2020/21 2021/22 2022/23 2023/24 2024/25 2025/26 2026/27 2027/28 Comments \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 Capital cost e.g. Asset Capex funding Rates Note: \$104k budgeted in 2020/21. Fin . Contribution External Other . (specify) **Opex cost** e.g. grants, service delivery, maintenance Opex funding Rates ٠ External Other . (specify)

#### **OPTION 1**

THAT Council confirms an allocation of \$200,000 for an investigation of a local road standard option for Katikati Bypass, including consideration of:

- Design Standard
- Alignment
- Walking and Cycling
- Speed Environment
- Intersections with SH2
- Housing Development
- Financing
- Funding

#### Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

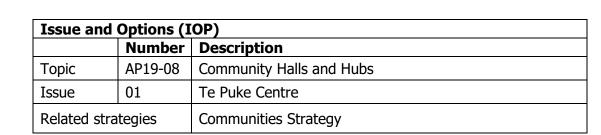
#### Reason

77

# Annual Plan 2019-20

**Issues and Options Paper** 

Issues and Options Paper



#### **Staff Narrative**

#### Submission

The Te Puke Charitable Trust evolved from the Te Puke Centre Working Group. This Group was established in 2017 made up of key community stakeholders who came together for regular communications and collaboration, targeting key priority areas such as a community centre, housing and improved public spaces.

The Trust is now the driving force to establish a community centre in a central location in Te Puke. This central location is the present Post Office at 81 Jellicoe Street.

The Trust envisages the Te Puke Centre will:

- Provide an accessible place to resource, promote and celebrate the Te Puke area.
- Be the glue that supports and connects residents, local businesses, tangata whenua, social and environmental services, sports, recreation, clubs and the Te Puke community.
- Be the front door to the town, a place where innovative projects can be initiated and facilitated for the benefit of the town.
- Have information for people to access about the town, including tourists, seasonal workers and residents.

Essentially a one-stop-shop, similar to the Katikati Community Centre for the Katikati community.

A submission was received from the Te Puke Centre Charitable Trust (Sub ID 70) on the following:

- That a grant of \$30,000 towards the setup costs of the Te Puke Centre in Te Puke be provided.
- That the Te Puke Community Board's offer of \$15,000 (from Board Reserve Fund) if WBOPDC agrees to at least match it, be endorsed.
- In total, the Trust is seeking \$45,000 as a grant in the FY 19/20; this is a total of the above.

In addition:

- That the Te Puke Centre be provided an opportunity to negotiate a service contract with Council staff for identified services that are not currently provided in Te Puke.
- That the present Information Centre services based at the Te Puke Library are transferred to the Te Puke Centre and an associated service contract

#### Context

#### Te Puke community's current situation

In 2017, key community stakeholders came together to discuss opportunities for the future of the Te Puke community. Topics discussed included housing, employment, youth engagement and development, a community centre and a place where people (including residents, tourists and seasonal workers) could access information about the Te Puke community.

The community felt that there wasn't a place where people could go to, to ascertain information and services about Te Puke, where people could connect and gather, exchange ideas and be part of innovative projects, etc.

Essentially it was seen that investment in social infrastructure, by Council and others, in Te Puke has not kept pace with the community's growing and changing population.

#### The work the Trust has done up to this point

- Registered as a charity and has received charitable status.
- Done the ground work research, strong governance and operating model.
- Organised a campaign to enable the purchase of the Te Puke postal services. Total raised of \$65,406.05 to purchase the NZ Post Services and to advance the creation of the Centre.
- Received diverse community support from industry, businesses and community groups.
- Received expressions of interest from organisations who want to be involved.

#### **Council's Communities Strategy**

Under Council's Communities Strategy, good social infrastructure such as libraries, community meeting places and parks, provides the spaces and facilities for people to meet others, enjoy recreation time and activities and learn. Essentially it brings people together and creates a sense of belonging, all of which is essential for health and vibrant communities.

The Te Puke Centre could serve the needs of the Te Puke community and be that one-stop-shop. It aligns well to the above Strategy and what the Trust is seeking is similar to the set up of and services provided by the Katikati Community Centre, of which Council has a service delivery contract, via targeted rates.

#### **Supporting Information**

A number of submissions were received in support of the Te Puke Centre:

- Te Puke Community Board (Sub ID 37) At the April 2019 meeting of the Board a resolution was passed to make a grant of \$ 15,000.00 from the Reserves Fund to the Te Puke Centre Charitable Trust. This is conditional of Council matching it. If the Trust is able to attract this particular Council/Community Board funding, there is a good chance that Te Puke will retain its postal facilities in the current building and will also have additional social services available to both residents and the travelling public.
- Te Puke Economic Development Group (Sub ID 38) submits that Council and the Te Puke Community Board support the Trust with a \$30,000.00 contribution to establish the centre and associated activities.

٠	Sally Louise Benning (Sub ID 81) – supports Council contributing to funding
	the Te Puke Community Centre regarding the purchase of NZ Post and the
	development of the Information Centre and Community Hub.

• David John Benning (Sub ID 82) – as above.

Further to the Trust's submission, it has stated that:

- "Originally we had indicated we would also be requesting the additional provision of \$30,000 per annum towards lease throughout establishment phase but after consideration we now propose that any contribution towards our lease be included in the potential service contracts outlined above."
- "It is envisaged that by the 2021 LTP, the Centre will have proven its value to the community to such a point that they will agree to pay a targeted rate to assist with our operations."

Options	
1	THAT Council does not proceed with providing a grant of \$45,000 towards set up costs. AND Council does not proceed with an opportunity to negotiate a service delivery contract for identified services that are not currently provided in Te Puke (including relocation and operation of the isite from the Library to the Centre).
2	THAT Council proceeds with providing a grant of \$45,000 towards set up costs for one year. AND Council does not negotiate a service delivery contract for identified services (including relocation and operation of the isite from the Library to the Centre), until staff has had an opportunity to monitor progress and for the Centre to have time to set up and establish itself over a 12-month period.
3	THAT Council provides a grant of \$30,000 towards set up costs for one year to add to the \$15,000 contribution from the Te Puke Community Board. AND Council declines to provide a one-off grant of \$30,000 towards set up costs. AND Council does not negotiate a service delivery contract for identified services (including relocation and operation of the isite from the Library to the Centre), until staff has had an opportunity to monitor progress and for the Centre to have time to set up and establish itself over a 12-month period.
4	THAT Council proceeds with providing a grant of \$45,000 towards set up costs for one year. AND Council proceeds with an opportunity to negotiate a service delivery contract for identified services (including relocation and operation of the isite from the Library to the Centre).

<b>Option 1:</b> THAT Council does not proceed with providing a grant of \$45,0 AND Council does not proceed with an opportunity to negotiate a service deliver (including relocation and operation of the isite from the Library to the Cen	ry contract for identified services that are not currently provided in Te Puke
Advantages	Disadvantages
No impact on rates.	<ul> <li>Impact on Council's reputation of not being involved and providing some funding.</li> <li>Does not give certainty of funding to the Trust, which may jeopardise their ability to operate and secure other funding.</li> <li>Does not meet the needs of the Te Puke community.</li> <li>Might impact on Council's relationship with the Trust.</li> </ul>
<b>Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets</b>	
There are no rates implications from this option.	

#### **Option 2:** THAT Council proceeds with providing a grant of \$45,000 towards set up costs for one year.

#### AND

Council does not negotiate a service delivery contract for identified services (including relocation and operation of the isite from the Library to the Centre), until staff has had an opportunity to monitor progress and for the Centre to have time to set up and establish itself over a 12-month period.

Advantages	Disadvantages								
Relationship building with the Trust.	Impact on rates.								
Positive reputational impact for Council.	• Might not meet the needs of the Te Puke community beyond the first year.								
<ul> <li>Gives some funding certainty to the Trust for their first year of operations and to establish itself.</li> <li>Gives staff time to consider an ongoing service delivery contract.</li> </ul>	• If we offer this level of funding for one community area, do we need to offer the same for other community areas within our District to ensure fairness and consistency?								
Provides confidence to other funders.									
Option 2: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets									
w/o Jumo 2010/20 2020/21 2021/22 2022/22 20	22/24 2024/25 2025/26 2026/27 2027/28 Commonts								

y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
Capital cost										
e.g. Asset										
Capex funding										
Rates										
Fin     Contribution										
External										
<ul> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>										
Opex cost	45									
e.g. grants,										
service										
delivery,										
maintenance										
Opex funding										
Rates	45									
<ul> <li>External</li> </ul>										
<ul> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>										

81

**Option 3:** THAT Council provides a grant of \$30,000 towards set up costs for one year to add to the \$15,000 contribution from the Te Puke Community Board. AND Council declines to provide a one-off grant of \$30,000 towards set up costs. AND Council does not negotiate a service delivery contract for identified services (including relocation and operation of the isite from the Library to the Centre), until staff has had an opportunity to monitor progress and for the Centre to have time to set up and establish itself over a 12-month period. **Advantages** Disadvantages Relationship building with the Trust. • Impact on rates. ٠ Positive reputational impact for Council. • Might not meet the needs of the Te Puke community beyond the first year. • Gives some funding certainty to the Trust for their first year of • operations and to establish itself. Gives staff time to consider an ongoing service delivery contract. • Provides confidence to other funders. • **Option 2: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets** 2019/20 2021/22 2022/23 2023/24 2024/25 2025/26 y/e June 2020/21 2026/27 2027/28 Comments \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 **Capital cost** e.g. Asset Capex funding Rates • Fin Contribution External Other . (specify) **Opex cost** 30 e.g. grants, service deliverv, maintenance Opex funding Rates 30 General Rates External Other

(specify)

**Option 4:** *THAT Council proceeds with providing a grant of \$45,000 towards set up costs for one year. AND* 

Council proceeds with an opportunity to negotiate a service delivery contract for identified services (including relocation and operation of the isite from the Library to the Centre).

Advantages						Disadvantages					
Relationship	building with the	e Trust.				Impact on rates.					
•	Positive reputational impact for Council.					• If	we offer th	his level of	funding fo	r one com	munity area, do we need to
<ul> <li>Gives funding certainty to The Trust beyond their first year of operations.</li> </ul>						of	fer the san		er commun		vithin our District to ensure
•	eeds of the Te Pu	uke community	bevond the	e first vear							
	fidence to other	•									
Option 2: Impl			ne/Budaet	ts							
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000		2023 \$00		2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
<b>Capital cost</b> <i>e.g. Asset</i>											
Capex funding											
Rates											
• Fin Contribution											
External											
<ul> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>											
Opex cost	45										General Rates
e.g. grants, service											
delivery,											
maintenance											
Opex funding											
Rates	45										General Rates
<ul> <li>External</li> </ul>											
Other											
(specify)											

83

#### **Option 3:**

THAT Council provides a grant of \$30,000 from General Rates towards set up costs for one year to add to the \$15,000 contribution from the Te Puke Community Board.

AND

*Council declines to provide a one-off grant of \$30,000 towards set up costs. AND* 

Council does not negotiate a service delivery contract for identified services (including relocation and operation of the isite from the Library to the Centre), until staff has had an opportunity to monitor progress and for the Centre to have time to set up and establish itself over a 12-month period.

#### Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

#### Reason

# Annual Plan 2019-20

External Submission

Issues and Options Paper

Issue and Options (IOP)							
	Number Description						
Topic	AP19-08	Community Halls and Hubs					
Issue 02		Oropi Hall					
Related strategies		Community Strategy					

Re-budget	Re-budget							
	Description							
Activity	Community Facilities							
Issue	Reduction in Hall Rate							
Project No	Refer to Appendix A							
Related stra	tegies	Community Strategy						

#### **Staff Narrative**

#### Background

Councils Halls Policy requires as part of the Annual Plan processes that hall committees are invited to consider works required for the upkeep of their hall and to ascribe a value to the work that is required. This information is then put before Council as part of their deliberations in assessing the rates requirements for the District.

Traditionally hall committees struggle to meet Council timeframes and where this occurs the Strategic Property Team use their best endeavours, based on building condition assessments, to provide a figure for Council to consider rating for.

In the instance of Oropi Memorial Hall a provision of \$15,000 was asked to be rated on pending a response from the Hall. The Hall Committee has advised that given the Hall is relatively new no further funding for the maintenance of the Hall is required for the 2019/20 financial year.

There are 559 rating units in the Oropi area of benefit and the rate to recover the \$15 000 was set at \$27.37, for the maintenance portion of the Hall rate. (Total rate including loan repayment \$71.99 per rating unit.

The Hall Committee have requested that the maintenance portion of the Hall rate be reduced to zero for the 2019/20 financial year.

This would still mean that the recovery of the loan amounts would still be collected. Therefore the rate per rating unit would reduce from \$71.99 to \$44.62.

Options	
1	THAT at the request of the Oropi Memorial Hall Committee, Council does not proceed with rating the Hall area of benefit for maintenance, and reduce the per rating unit annual rate from \$71.99 to \$44.62 to reflect this.

**Option 1:** THAT at the request of the Oropi Memorial Hall Committee, Council does not proceed with rating the Hall area of benefit for maintenance, and reduce the per rating unit annual rate from \$71.99 to \$44.62 to reflect this.

Adv	antages		ł		Di	Disadvantages							
•	• Saving of \$15 000.						No disadvantages.						
•	Reduction ir	n rating for the hall ar	rea of bene	fit.									
Opt	ion 1: Imp	lications for Work I	Programm	e/Budge	ts								
3	//e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/2 \$000	4 2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments		
Cap	ital cost												
e.g.	Asset												
Сар	ex funding												
•	Rates												
•	Fin Contribution												
٠	External												
•	Other <i>(specify)</i>												
e.g. serv deli	ex cost grants, vice very, ntenance	(15)											
Ope	x funding												
•	Rates	15									Rate remains at \$44.62		
•	External												
•	Other <i>(specify)</i>												

#### Option 1:

THAT at the request of the Oropi Memorial Hall Committee, Council does not proceed with rating the Hall area of benefit for maintenance, and reduce the per rating unit annual rate from \$71.99 to \$44.62 to reflect this.

#### Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

#### Reason

# Annual Plan 2019-20

88

**External Submission** 

Issues and Options Paper

Issue and	Issue and Options (IOP)								
	Number	Description							
Topic	AP19/20	Community Infrastructure							
Issue	-	The Oropi Hall is requesting Council funding to seal the carpark.							
Related stra	ategies	Community Strategy							

#### **Staff Narrative**

This Issues and Options paper is the same as presented during the Draft Annual Plan process. Council decided not to fund the car park upgrade and process and the Oropi Hall Committee requested that Council review the decision.

The Oropi Hall has requested through previous submissions and through a recent presentation at the Community Committee that Council funds the sealing of the hall carpark. Refer to **(Attachment A)** for detail.

#### Background

The Oropi all extension/upgrade was recently completed. As part of the project, Council acquired additional land for a carpark extension. The Hall Committee developed it as a gravel carpark. During discussions, it was considered that sealing the car park was a hall responsibility. Council maintains existing hall carparks and would maintain the carpark once sealed.

The carpark has benefits for hall, cemetery, and school visitors.

The indicative cost to seal the carpark is \$60-80,000, depending on drainage requirements, kerbing and surfacing.

Council could choose to fund the sealing as a general rate funded item, or advise the Hall Committee that it needs to be hall rate/external grant funded.

A funding option would be the Rural Communities Roading allocation

Options	
1	THAT the sealing and drainage of the extension to Oropi Hall and cemetery carpark, at an indicative cost of \$60,000 be included in the 2019/20 Annual Plan funded from the Rural Communities Roading allocation.
2	THAT the Oropi Hall Committee be advised that they are responsible for the sealing and drainage of the extension to the Oropi Hall carpark.

<b>Option 1:</b> THAT the sealing and drainage of the extension to Oropi Hall and cemetery carpark, at an indicative cost of \$60,000 be included in the 2019/20 Annual Plan funded from the Rural Communities Roading allocation.											
Advantages Disadvantages											
Sealed car park available to community, hall, cemetery, and school     Cost to the general rate.											
visitors.											
Funding exists in the rural communities roading allocation.											
Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets											
y/e June	2019/20 2020/21 2021/22 2022/23 202 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$						2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
Capital cost											
e.g. Asset											
Capex funding	-										
Rates	60										If rates. \$0 impact if roading funded.
Fin     Contribution											
External											
<ul> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>											
Opex cost											
e.g. grants,											
service											
delivery,											
maintenance											
Opex funding • Rates											
External											
Other											
(specify)											

Option 2: THAT	the Oropi Hall C	Committee be a	advised that	t they are i	responsible	for the sea	aling and a	lrainage of	the extens	sion to the Oropi Hall carpark.
Advantages	Disadvantages									
Council does	• Community has a lower Level of Service with an unsealed carpark.									
Option 2: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets										
y/e June	2019/20 2020/21 2021/22 2022/23 2023/24 2024/25 2025/26 2026/27 2027/28 Com \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$00									
Capital cost e.g. Asset										
Capex funding • Rates										
<ul> <li>Fin</li> <li>Contribution</li> <li>External</li> </ul>										
Other     (specify)										
Opex cost e.g. grants, service delivery, maintenance										
Opex funding • Rates										
• External										
<ul> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>										

#### **Option 1:**

THAT the sealing and drainage of the extension to Oropi Hall and cemetery carpark, at an indicative cost of \$60,000 be included in the 2019/20 Annual Plan funded from the Rural Communities Roading allocation.

OR

#### **Option 2:**

THAT the Oropi Hall Committee be advised that they are responsible for the sealing and drainage of the extension to the Oropi Hall carpark.

#### Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

#### Reason

**ATTACHMENT** 

#### The Oropi Settlers Incorporated

Submission to

#### Western Bay of Plenty District Council

#### Introduction

This submission is made by Richard Somerfield, Chairman of the Oropi Hall Committee, on behalf of The Oropi Settlers Incorporated.

#### **Additional Parking**

On behalf of The Oropi Settlers Incorporated I firstly wish to thank Council for their efforts in attempting to procure a parcel of land immediately beside the Hall for additional parking and although things seem to be moving very slowly, my latest conversation with Steve Brown is they are still willing to provide that land to the Hall for parking, subject to satisfactory arrangements with Council.

#### **Development of Parking Area**

The Committee is keen to make a start developing the new "car park" as soon as it can and I attach to this submission an estimate of costs to form and seal the area, together with fencing and planting, prepared by a local engineer. I ask Council if they could assist financially with this project. In the short term, The Oropi Settlers Inc. would be quite happy if the top soil was removed, the necessary drainage work done and the area was levelled and them metalled to provide for temporary hard stand parking. Any fencing required would be carried out on a voluntary basis by some of the locals.

Would Council approve of a metalled car park in the first instance and they would not hold up using the re-developed Hall when stages 1 and 2 are completed. This is likely to be about the end of June?

#### Car Park use

When the car park is operative it will also provide parking for the cemetery, which is situated immediately across the road.

#### Conclusion

I thank Council for their consideration of this request but at this stage our funds are running low but we are still actively fundraising and meeting with some success. A lot more rotten timber was found in the old building than was allowed for and the sewerage system is likely to cost \$50,000 more than was budgeted, making the total cost of the first two stages slightly over \$1.5 million. We will end up with a Community Centre the district will be immensely proud of.

Yours faithfully

mercheld

Richard Somerfield Chairman 29<sup>th</sup> March 2016

Email: <u>somerfield@netsmart.net.nz</u>

1030 Oropi Road, R D 3, Tauranga 3173

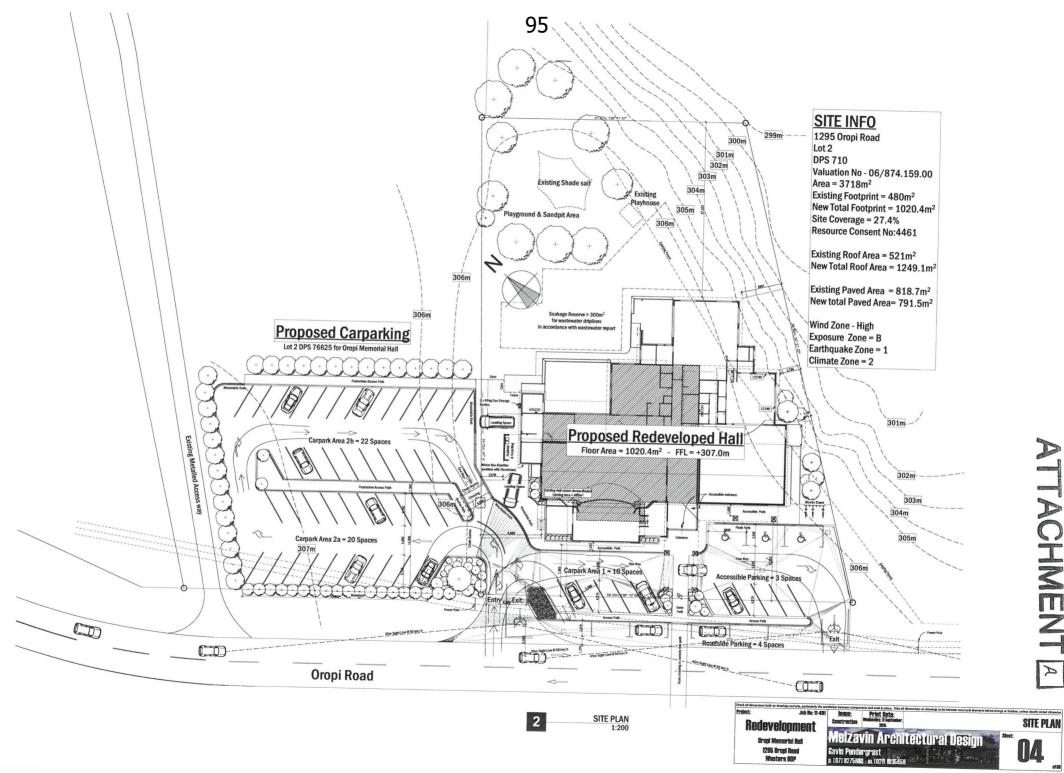
ATTACHMENT A

Browns Property New Car Park - Estimate

Browns Property New Car Park - Estimate				
Item	Unit C	luantityl	Jnit Cost	Cost
· · · ·				
1.0 Land Purchase	LS ~	1		0
1.0 Land Fulchase				
2.0 Remove roadside fence (approx 90m)				
& culvert pipe under fence	LS	1	2000	2000
3.0 Earthworks				÷
3.1 Excavate topsoil (say 250mm) and tip at Rosies.				
Allow to push out at tip face.	m3	325	15	4875
3.2 Fill for drain. Excavate Ryolite.				
Cart, place and compact.	LS	1	3000	3000
4.0 Drainage				
4.1 225 dia Concrete pipe	Lm	5	90	450
4.2 375 dia Concrete pipe	Lm	50	140	7000
4.3 Wingwall outlet structure	LS	1	1500	1500
4.4 Manholes	ea	1	2500	2500
4.5 Cesspits	ea	2	1400	2800
5.0 Kerb & Channel	Lm	240	35	8400
·				
6.0 Footpaths	m2	120	40	4800
7.0 Basecourse - 150mm compacted GAP 40	m3	175	90	15750
8.0 25mm Asphalt on chip seal	m2	1165	27	31455
9.0 Car park painting	LS	1	1500	1500
10.0 7 16				
10.0 Topsoil for gardens. General tidy and				
grass seed	LS	1	3000	3000
11.0 Planting	1.0	~	г	
	LS	1	L	0
eco garden set up between the hall and new car par 12.0 Fence browns new boûndary		A ***	850	850
and i chee browns new boundary	Lm	45	25	1125
12.0 Tie into existing car park	LS	1	10000	10000
	6.1	-L.	10000	10000
13.0 Contingency	LS	1	15000	15000
	bu w	-4-	10000	70000
Grand Total Ex GST				116005
				and the set of the set

94

ATTACHMENT



ATTACHMENT A

**External Submission** 

Issues and Options Paper

Issue and Options (IOP)							
Number Description							
Topic	AP19-08	Community Halls and Hubs					
Issue	03	Katikati Memorial Hall					
Related stra	tegies	Community Strategy/ Halls Policy					

#### **Staff Narrative**

#### Background

A request has been received from the Katikati Hall Committee to increase the annual rate from \$7.00 per rating unit to \$10.00 per rating unit.

There are 4427 properties in the Katikati Hall area of benefit which would mean an increase in funding for the hall from \$31,000.00 to \$45,000.00.

The Committee advise that they are considering construction work in the immediate future which would see the main hall entrance move from the State Highway side of the Hall to Talisman Carpark. This is in line with the current Katikati Town Centre Plan.

Plans have been commission and concept plans have been seen by Council that outline the proposal. Plans have not yet been fully costed but are expected by the Committee to be of the order of \$200,000. They propose to seek funding for this work from third party funders, loans and money currently held by the Committee. It is understood the increase in rate funding would be used to manage those third party funders requiring "matching" funding.

The proposed increase to \$10.00 per rating unit appears reasonable within the context of the Waihi Beach Community Hall (\$10 per rating unit) and the Whakamarama Hall (\$20.00 per rating unit).

Options	
1	THAT Council agree to the Hall Committee request to increase the Katikati Hall rate from \$7.00 to \$10.00 per rating unit within the Katikati Hall Area of Benefit.
2	THAT Council decline the Hall Committee request to increase the Hall rate.

**Option 1:** THAT Council agree to the Hall Committee request to increase the Katikati Hall rate from \$7.00 to \$10.00 per rating unit within the Katikati Hall Area of Benefit Advantages Disadvantages Committee can further its plans for construction. • Will cost the community more. • • Project not fully costed so some uncertainty. The request is reasonable within the context of other Hall ٠ Committee rates. • Future loan requests could possibly be made to Council. Will secure better funding opportunities. • The proposed increase was not included in the consultation document. ٠ Will enable the Town Centre Plan. ٠ **Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets** y/e June 2019/20 2020/21 2021/22 2022/23 2023/24 2024/25 2025/26 2026/27 2027/28 Comments \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 Capital cost e.g. Asset Capex funding Rates • Fin . Contribution External Other . (specify) **Opex cost** e.g. grants, service delivery, maintenance Opex funding (14) Rate increases from \$7 to \$10 Rates (14) (14) (14) (14) (14) (14) (14) (14) • External Other ٠

(specify)

Option 2: THA	T Council decline	the Hall Comn	nittee reque	est to increa	ase the Ha	ll rate.					
Advantages					Dis	Disadvantages					
No increase	in rate per rating	g unit.			•	Committee can't further its plans for construction.					
Will remove	the uncertainty	relating to the	project not	being fully	•	The Hall (	Committee	could lose	enthusiasr	n.	
funded.	-	_			•	Will not e	nable bette	r funding	opportuniti	es.	
					•		nable the T	-			
					•	Monev sp	ent on prel	iminarv dra	awinas wo	uld be wasted.	
Option 2: Imp	lications for Wo	ork Program	ne/Budae	ts		/ - -	<u></u>	- / -	- J		
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments	
Capital cost e.g. Asset	Nil										
Capex funding											
Rates											
Fin     Contribution											
External											
Other     (specify)											
Opex cost	Nil										
e.g. grants,											
service											
delivery,											
maintenance											
Opex funding											
Rates     External											
External     Other	-										
Other     (specify)											

**Option 1:** 

THAT Council agree to the Hall Committee request to increase the Katikati Hall rate from \$7.00 to \$10.00 per rating unit within the Katikati Hall Area of Benefit.

#### Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

#### Reason

# 100 Annual Plan 2019-20

**External Submission** 

Issues and Options Paper

Issue and Options (IOP)							
	Number	Description					
Topic	AP19-08	Community Halls and Hubs					
Issue	04	Te Puke War Memorial Hall					
		Ownership of the Hall					
		Loan					
		Service Delivery Contract					
Related strategies		Community Strategy/ Hall Policy					

#### Staff Narrative

As directed by Operations & Monitoring Committee Resolution 18.8

#### Background

Staff and the Chief Executive have been in discussion with the Hall Committee regarding a range of issues. These have included Health and Safety considerations.

#### Loan – For Asbestos Removal

A key issue is a request for a loan to undertake some remediation of the Hall to alleviate a potential Health and Safety issue. The Hall Committee have linked this issue to a return of the ownership of the Hall to Council. They advise they are prepared to undertake management of the Hall only, as the requirements to meet legislative and other requirements, as set out in the agreement to transfer the Hall to the Hall Committee, is too onerous for their Hall Committee to comply with.

The Operations Committee considered this matter at its meeting OP18 and resolved to redirect this request to the Annual Plan submission process for further discussion. In principle it was agreed to fund a loan of \$220,000 over a period of 10 years to cover Hall building remediation and a small contingency sum.

The indicative cost per rating unit for this loan would be \$7.52. Total repayment costs per rating unit for the remediation (\$7.52) and the earthquake strengthening loan (\$16.74) would be \$24.26 for the next 5 years, dropping to \$7.52 for the 5 years thereafter.

#### Hall Ownership/Service Delivery Contract

The Hall Committee has expressed concerns regarding their responsibilities as owners of the Hall Building. They feel their responsibilities are becoming too onerous and wish to return the Hall to Council ownership. As a consequence they would consider operating a service delivery model which would see them undertake day to day running of the Hall in accordance with their service delivery contract.

Councillors will recall that in the 1990's the halls were sold to hall committees and they were encouraged to run the halls for the community which they represented.

### 101

Council is undertaking a review of its Community Strategy and it is considered that the discussion of hall ownership and service delivery is best suited to be considered as part of the debate on this strategy.

Options	
1	THAT Council grant a loan of \$220,000 to the Te Puke War Memorial Hall with a 10 year repayment period for remediation of the hall building.
2	THAT Council decline the Te Puke War Memorial Hall Committee loan application for remediation of the Hall Building.
3	THAT Council direct the request for Hall Ownership and Service Delivery Contract to the Community Strategy review.

Option 1: THAT	on 1: THAT Council grant a loan of \$220 000 to the Te Puke War Memorial Hall with a 10 year repayment period for remediation of the hall building.										
Advantages Disadvantages											
Will enable the and states of the second secon	remediate	• C	ost of the r	emediatior	-	en on fund	ing a loan repayment.				
• Will ensure a community.	whole						5				
Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets											
y/e June	2019/20 \$000		3/24 00	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments			
Capital cost e.g. Asset											
Capex funding • Rates											
• Fin Contribution	tion										
<ul><li>External</li><li>Other</li></ul>											
(specify) Opex cost		220									Estimated cost of asbestos
e.g. grants, service delivery, maintenance								remediation.			
Opex funding				(2.2. 0)	(2.2		(22.2)	(22.2)	(22.2)	(22.2)	
<ul><li>Rates</li><li>External</li></ul>	al (29.9) (29.9) (29.						(29.9)	(29.9)	(29.9)	(29.9)	For 10 year period ends 30/31
<ul> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>											

Option 2: THAT	Council decline	the Te Puke W	lar Memoria	al Hall Com	mittee loa	n applicatic	on for reme	diation of	the Hall Bu	uilding.	
Advantages	Disadvantages										
No cost to C	No cost to Council. • Remedial work would not be undertaken and the hall could face c										
					• T	he initial in	vestment f	or the ear	thauake pr	oofing would be meaningless.	
	<ul> <li>Ratepayers would be paying off a loan for a community asset that</li> </ul>										
						navailable		.,			
Option 2: Impl	Option 2: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets										
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments	
Capital cost											
e.g. Asset											
Capex funding											
Rates											
• Fin											
Contribution • External											
Other											
(specify)											
Opex cost	Nil										
e.g. grants,											
service											
delivery,											
maintenance											
Opex funding											
Rates											
External											
<ul> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>											

#### **Option 1:**

THAT Council grant a loan of \$220,000 to the Te Puke War Memorial Hall with a 10 year repayment period for remediation of the hall building.

AND

#### **Option 3:**

THAT Council direct the request for Hall Ownership and Service Delivery Contract to the Community Strategy review.

#### Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

Reason

# 105 Annual Plan 2019-20

**External Submission** 

 $\checkmark$ 

**Issues and Options Paper** 

Project Re-budget

Internal Submission Paper

Issue and Options (IOP)							
	Number	Description					
Topic AP08		Community Halls and Hubs					
Issue		Te Puke War Memorial Hall					
Related strategies		Community Strategy					

Re-budget							
	Description						
Activity	Community Facilities						
Issue	Increase in Hall Rate						
Project No							
Related strategies		Community Strategy					

Internal submission								
	Number	Description						
Activity	Community Halls and Hubs							
Issue	Te Puke War Memorial Hall							
Project No	Operational budget increase							
Related strategies		Community Strategy						

#### **Staff Narrative**

#### Background

Council's Halls Policy requires as part of the Annual Plan processes that hall committees are invited to consider works required for the upkeep of their hall and to ascribe a value to the work that is required. This information is then put before Council as part of their deliberations in assessing the rates requirements for the District.

Traditionally hall committees struggle to meet Council timeframes and where this occurs the Strategic Property Team use their best endeavours, based on building condition assessments, to provide a figure for Council to consider rating for.

In the instance of Te Puke War Memorial Hall a provision of \$35,010 was asked to be rated on pending a response from the Hall. The Hall Committee has subsequently requested this be increased to \$47,990. An increase of \$12 980, or \$3.27 per rateable property, based on there being 3970 properties in the hall area of benefit.

This increase in budget would increase the rate per rating unit for repairs and maintenance from \$8.81 to \$12.08.

100								
The current position with regard to all the proposed rates are approved for the Te Puke War Memorial Hall are:-								
Earthquake loan H&S loan Repairs and Maintenance	Proposed \$16.74 per rating unit \$ 7.52 per rating unit <u>\$ 12.08</u> per rating unit \$36.34	Consulted On \$16.74 per rating unit - <u>\$ 8.81</u> per rating unit						
Draft Annual Plan 2019/20 consultation rate		\$25.55						
2018/19 Rate		\$ <u>28.80</u>						

Options	
1	THAT Council approve the increase in the Te Puke War Memorial rate per rating unit for repairs and maintenance from \$8.81 to \$12.08 noting that including the asbestos removal loan the total proposed rate is \$36.34 per rating unit.
2	THAT Council do not approve the increase in the Te Puke War Memorial rate per rating unit for repairs and maintenance from \$8.81 to \$12.08

**Option 1:** THAT Council approve the increase in the Te Puke War Memorial rate per rating unit for repairs and maintenance from \$8.81 to \$12.08 noting that including the asbestos removal loan the total proposed rate is \$36.34 per rating unit. Advantages Disadvantages • The Committee will be able to carry out identified maintenance. • There will be an increase of \$3.27 for each rating unit within the hall area of benefit. This increase not consulted on. **Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets** 2019/20 2020/21 2021/22 2022/23 2023/24 2025/26 y/e June 2024/25 2026/27 2027/28 Comments \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 Capital cost e.q. Asset Capex funding Rates Fin Contribution External Other (specify) 12.980 **Opex cost** e.g. grants, service delivery, maintenance Opex funding Rates (12.980) Additional rate per rating unit of \$3.27. External

•

٠

.

.

.

Other (specify)

<b>Option 2:</b> THAT Council do not approve the increase in the Te Puke War Memorial rate per rating unit for repairs and maintenance from \$8.81 to \$12.08.											
Advantages Disadvantages											
• There will not be an increase for each rating unit within the area of						• TI	he Hall Cor	nmittee wi	ll not be al	ole to unde	ertake the scheduled
benefit.											
Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets											
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000		3/24 )00	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
Capital cost											
e.g. Asset											
Capex funding											
Rates											
• Fin											
Contribution     External											
Other											
• Other (specify)											
Opex cost											
e.g. grants,											
service											
delivery,											
maintenance											
Opex funding											
Rates											
External											
Other											
(specify)											

#### Option 1:

THAT Council approve the increase in the Te Puke War Memorial rate per rating unit for repairs and maintenance from \$8.81 to \$12.08 noting that including the asbestos removal loan the total proposed rate is \$36.34 per rating unit.

#### Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

Reason

# 110 Annual Plan 2019-20

**External Submission** 

Project Re-budget

(Also complete detail in Appendix A)

Internal Submission Paper

Internal submission								
	Number	Description						
Activity	Communit	Community Hall and Hubs						
Issue	Paengaroa Hall							
Project No								
Related stra	itegies	Community Strategy						

Re-budget								
	Descripti	Description						
Activity	Communit	Community Facilities						
Issue	Increase i	Increase in Hall Rate						
Project No	Refer to Appendix A							
Related stra	itegies	Community Strategy						

# **Staff Narrative**

# Background

Council's Halls Policy requires as part of the Annual Plan processes that Hall Committees are invited to consider works required for the upkeep of their Hall and to ascribe a value to the work that is required. This information is then put before Council as part of their deliberations in assessing the rates requirements for the District.

Traditionally Hall Committees struggle to meet Council timeframes and where this occurs the Strategic Property Team use their best endeavours, based on building condition assessments, to provide a figure for Council to consider rating for.

In the instance of the Paengaroa Hall, they have requested an increase in their repairs and maintenance budget from \$6,763.00 to \$8,350.00. An increase of \$1,589.00 or \$2.31 per rating unit, an increase to \$12.10 per rating unit.

	Rate Per Rating Unit
2018/19 Rate	_
Draft Annual Plan consultation	\$ 9.79
Committee Request	\$12.10
Recommendation	\$12.10

Options	
1	THAT at the request of the Paengaroa Hall Committee, Council
	increases the repairs and maintenance rate for the Paengaroa Hall to
	\$12.10 per rating unit.

<b>Option 1:</b> <i>THAT</i> per rating unit.	T at the request of th	ne Paengaro	oa Hall Corr	nmittee, Co	uncil	increa	ases the re	pairs and i	maintenand	ce rate for	the Paengaroa Hall to \$12.10
Advantages						Dica	dvantage				
-				ine and			-				
	Hall Committee to u	ndertake ne	eded repa	irs and			/ill cost \$2.	-	-		
maintenance	2.					• H	asn't been	consulted	on.		
<b>Option 1: Impl</b>	lications for Work	Programn	<u>1e/Budge</u>	ts							
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000		3/24 000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
Capital cost e.g. Asset											
Capex funding											
Rates											
• Fin											
Contribution					-						
External					-						
Other     (specify)											
Opex cost											
e.g. grants,											
service											
delivery,											
maintenance											
Opex funding											
Rates	1.587										<i>\$2.31 per rating unit</i>
External											
Other     (specify)											

#### **Option 1:**

THAT at the request of the Paengaroa Hall Committee, Council increases the repairs and maintenance rate for the Paengaroa Hall to \$12.10 per rating unit.

#### Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

#### Reason

# Breakdown of re-budgeted projects (example in italics for the knock on effect of deferring a project)

Project Number	Project Name	2019/20 Annual Plan (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2020/21 (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2021/22 (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2022/23 (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2023/24 (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2024/25 (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2025/26 (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2026/27 (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2027/28 (\$)	Justification	Risk (High/ Med Low)
	Paengaroa Hall Maintenance	1,556										

# Annual Plan 2019-20

External Submission

Internal su	Internal submission								
	Number	Description							
Activity	Communit	Community Hall and Hubs							
Issue	Omanawa Hall								
Project No									
Related stra	tegies	Community Strategy							

Re-budget							
	Descripti	on					
Activity	Communit	Community Facilities					
Issue	Increase in Hall Rate						
Project No	o Refer to Appendix A						
Related stra	itegies	Community Strategy					

#### **Staff Narrative**

#### Background

Council's Halls Policy requires, as part of the annual plan processes, that Hall Committees are invited to consider works required for the upkeep of their Hall and to ascribe a value to the work that is required.

This information is then put before Council as part of their deliberations in assessing the rates requirements for the district.

Traditionally Hall Committees struggle to meet Council timeframes and where this occurs the Strategic Property Team use their best endeavours based on building condition assessments to provide a figure for Council to consider rating for.

In the instance of the Omanawa Hall they have requested an increase in their Hall budget for maintenance from \$5,050.00 to \$8,500.00, a difference of \$3,450.00 or an amount of \$8.12 per rating unit taking the total rate per rating unit to \$20.00. Based on 425 properties in the hall area of benefit.

2018/19 Rate Draft Annual Plan Consultation Committee Request Recommendation

# **Rate Per Rating Unit** \$36.00 \$12.12

\$20.00 \$20.00

Options	
1	THAT at the request of the Omanawa Hall Committee, Council increases the rate from \$12.12 to \$20.00 per rating unit.
2	THAT the proposed rate increase from \$12.12 to \$20.00 be referred to the 2019/20 Draft Annual Plan.

Option 1: THA	T at the request of th	ne Omanawa	a Hall Com	mittee, Col	uncil	increa	ases the rat	te from \$12	2.12 to \$20	0.00 per ra	ting unit.
Advantages						Disa	advantage	es			
The Hall Co	mmittee will be able	to fund the	work that	they requir	re	• T	here will be	e an increa	se in rate j	per rating	unit from \$12.82 to \$20.00.
to be done.							asn't been				
Provide for	the insurance costs t	o maintain	the insuran	ice over the	е						
Hall.											
<b>Option 1: Imp</b>	lications for Work	Programm	ne/Budge	ts							
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000		3/24 )00	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
Capital cost	<b>4000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	φt		<b>4000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	- <del>-</del>	\$000	
e.g. Asset											
Capex funding											
Rates											
Fin     Contribution											
External											
Other											
(specify)											
Opex cost											
e.g. grants,											
service											
delivery, maintenance											
Opex funding											
Rates	3.450										Increase in rating to \$20.00
	5.150										per rating unit
External											
• Other											
(specify)											

<b>Option 2:</b> THAT t	the proposed rate	e increase fro	m \$12.12 t	to \$20.00 b	e referred	to the 201	9/20 Draft	Annual Pla	n.		
Advantages					Disadvantages						
Option 1: Implic	n 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets										
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments	
Capital cost	·										
e.g. Asset											
Capex funding • Rates											
Fin     Contribution     External											
Other     (specify)											
<b>Opex cost</b> <i>e.g. grants,</i> <i>service</i> <i>delivery,</i> <i>maintenance</i>											
Opex funding											
Rates											
<ul> <li>External</li> </ul>											
Other     (specify)											

**Option 1:** 

THAT at the request of the Omanawa Hall Committee, Council increases the rate from \$12.12 to \$20.00 per rating unit.

# Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

#### Reason

# 118 Annual Plan 2019-20

**External Submission** 

Internal Submission Paper

Internal submission								
	Number	Description						
Activity	Communit	unity Hall and Hubs						
Issue	Waihi Bea	Waihi Beach Community Hall						
Project No								
Related stra	ategies	Community Strategy						

Re-budget						
	Descripti	Description				
Activity	Communit	Community Facilities				
Issue	Increase in Hall Rate					
Project No	Project No Refer to Appendix A					
Related strategies Community Strategy						

#### **Staff Narrative**

#### Background

Council's Halls Policy requires as part of the Annual Plan processes that Hall Committees are invited to consider works required for the upkeep of their Hall and to ascribe a value to the work that is required. This information is then put before Council as part of their deliberations in assessing the rates requirements for the District.

Traditionally Hall committees struggle to meet Council timeframes and where this occurs the Strategic Property Team use their best endeavours, based on building condition assessments, to provide a figure for Council to consider rating for.

In the instance of Waihi Beach Community Hall they have requested \$18,580 + 2% bad debt provision (\$18,952), or \$6.23 per rating unit. However, the Draft Annual Plan reflects collection of \$30,480 or \$10.00 per rating unit.

It is suggested that Council may wish to maintain the \$10.00 per rating unit moving forward, as this was requested by the Hall Committee in 2018/19 to give some consistency to the rates being collected over time.

	Rate Per Rating Unit
2018/19 Rate Draft Annual Plan Consultation	\$10.00 \$10.00
Committee Request as a submission Recommendation to provide a consistent rate as	\$ 6.23
requested by Hall Committee 2018/19	\$10.00

1	That Council retain the flat rate per rating unit of \$10.00 for the 2019/20 financial year which would enable the Hall committee to build up funding for future projects, and manage existing maintenance requirements.
2	<i>That the Waihi Beach Community Hall be set at \$6.23 per rating unit for 2019/20.</i>

#### **Option 1:** That Council retain the flat rate per rating unit of \$10.00 for the 2019/20 financial year which would enable the Hall committee to build up funding for future projects, and manage existing maintenance requirements. Disadvantages Advantages • Hall Committee can build funding for future repairs and maintenance • Is an increase on what was in draft Annual Plan and budget. projects. Community certainty with regard to future Hall rates. **Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets** 2019/20 2020/21 2021/22 2022/23 2023/24 2025/26 2027/28 2026/27 y/e June 2024/25 Comments \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 Capital cost e.g. Asset Capex funding Rates • Fin . Contribution External . Other . (specify) **Opex cost** e.g. grants, service delivery, maintenance Opex funding Rates Maintain rate per unit at 0.00 \$10.00 External . Other (specify)

Option 2: That th	<b>Option 2:</b> That the Waihi Beach Community Hall rate be set at \$6.23 per rating unit for 2019/20.									
Advantages										
Option 2: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets										
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
Capital cost e.g. Asset	·	·								
Capex funding <ul> <li>Rates</li> <li>Fin</li> </ul>										
Contribution • External • Other (specify)										
<b>Opex cost</b> <i>e.g. grants,</i> <i>service</i> <i>delivery,</i> <i>maintenance</i>										
Opex funding • Rates	(11,528)									Reduce rate from \$10.00 to \$6.23 per rating unit.l
External     Other     (specify)										

**Option 1:** 

THAT Council retain the flat rate per rating unit of \$10.00 for the 2019/20 financial year which would enable the Hall committee to build up funding for future projects, and manage existing maintenance requirements.

#### Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

Reason

# Annual Plan 2019-20

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)						
	Number	Description				
Topic	AP19-09	Service Delivery Contracts				
Issue 01 Tou		Tourism Service Delivery Contract – Te Puke EDG				
Related strategies		Communities Strategy				

# **Staff Narrative**

# Submission

Te Puke EDG request continuity of their current 3-year Service Delivery contract plus CPI. Te Puke EDG highlight to Council their capability to broaden services at a pre agreed fee, particularly in the areas of community intelligence, marketing, research and development.

Te Puke EDG submit that \$20,000 be made available for the Te Puke district whereby local operators put forward promotional proposals that will be considered on merit. Te Puke EDG signal to manage this fund at no cost to Council. The fund to be targeted towards directly supporting local Te Puke tourism operators.

# Background

Council currently funds the following economic development services in Te Puke:

# <u>Te Puke EDG</u>

Council has a three-year community service contract with Te Puke EDG, for \$71,000 per annum. The contract has specific deliverables around business development, business skills, training and education, and business excellence.

# Epic Te Puke

Council also has a community service contract with EPIC Te Puke. This contract has a value of \$32,000 per annum, primarily for local events and promotions. This includes delivery of four community events per annum, four to six networking events, and delivery of a programme of communication activities that promote the town.

#### Tourism Bay of Plenty

Tourism Bay of Plenty is a Council- controlled organisation, whose purpose is to promote the sub-region as a visitor and tourist destination. Council provides funding of \$210,000 per annum for Tourism Bay of Plenty to deliver on their Statement of Intent.

The funding highlighted here represents a significant contribution to economic development. The community service contracts are still in Year One of their three-year term. Council has not identified a need to broaden the services and / or fund additional services at this time.

Options	
1	THAT Council supports the continuity of the three-year community service contracts with Te Puke EDG; AND Declines request for \$20,000 for promotional proposals; AND Does not broaden services or introduce a new fund at this time.
2	THAT Council supports the continuity of the three-year community service contracts with Te Puke EDG; AND Negotiates with Te Puke EDG the broadening of services; AND Establishes a new fund of \$20,000 for promotional proposals, to be managed by Te Puke EDG.

<b>Option 1:</b> <i>THAT Council supports the continuity of the three-year commu</i> <i>AND</i> <i>Declines request for \$20,000 for promotional proposals;</i> <i>AND</i>	inity service contracts with Te Puke EDG;							
Does not broaden services or introduce a new fund at this time. THAT Council supports the continuity of the three-year community service contracts with Te Puke EDG; AND								
Declines request for \$20,000 for promotional proposals; AND								
Does not broaden services or introduce a new fund at this time.								
Advantages	Disadvantages							
No impact on rates.	• Might have a negative impact on Council's relationship with Te Puke EDG.							
<ul> <li>Gives certainty to Council's service delivery contractors that the contracts are over a 3-year period and that KPIs are set from the start.</li> </ul>	Might not meet the needs of the Te Puke businesses and community.							
<ul> <li>Enables Council to monitor and review the performance of existing community service contracts before making a decision about additional funding requirements (if any).</li> </ul>								
Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets	·							
There are no rates implications from this option.								

						-		·		
Option 2: THAT	Council suppor	ts the continu	ity of the th	ree-year con	nmunity serv	rice contracts	s with Te Pu	ke EDG.		
AND			ç .							
Negotiates with Te AND	e puke EDG the	e broadening (	of services.							
	fund of \$20.00	0 for promoti	anal propos	la ta ha ma	naged by Te					
Establishes a new				iis, to de ma						
Advantages						antages				
	uncil's reputatio			•		impact on r				
Makes a furth	er commitment	t to Council's	Community S	Strategy.				EPIC Te Puk	e and Tourisr	n Bay of Plenty's
Meets the nee	eds of Te Puke	businesses ar	nd communit	у.	se	rvice deliver	y contracts.			
					• Po	ssible prece	dent setting	for the Distr	ict.	
<b>Option 2: Implic</b>	cations for We	ork Program	me/Budge	ts						
y/e June	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	Comments
	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	
Capital cost										
e.g. Asset										
Capex funding										
Rates										
• Fin										
Contribution										
External										
Other										
(specify)	20									
Opex cost	20									
	20									
	20									
e.g. grants, service delivery, maintenance Opex funding • Rates • External • Other (specify)	20									

**Option 1:** 

THAT Council supports the continuity of the three-year community service contracts with Te Puke EDG; AND Declines request for \$20,000 for promotional proposals; AND Does not broaden services or introduce a new fund at this time.

# Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

Reason

# Annual Plan 2019-20

**Issues and Options Paper** 

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)					
	Number Description				
Topic	AP19-09	Service Delivery Contract			
Issue 02		Awhina House			
Related strategies		Communities Strategy			

#### **Staff Narrative**

#### Submission

He Kaupapa Kotahitanga Trust are requesting funding to support the set up and operation of Awhina House. Opened in April 2019, Awhina House has 12 bedrooms providing transitional housing for homeless women in Tauranga and the Western Bay. The house is staffed 24/7 with a live-in supervisor and social worker on staff. Women are supported through a 12-week programme, and then move into their own independent housing, with ongoing support provided by He Kaupapa Kotahitanga Trust.

The Trust request funding of \$10,718.00. The funding will be used to establish and operate a Client Management System for Awhina House for 1 year only. The system is known as Recordbase. Recordbase is used extensively in the social sector to:

- Record client data securely
- Assess client needs
- Record and measure outcomes
- Evaluate the service provided.

#### Context

Council's current Communities Strategy aims to ensure our communities are sustainable and resilient and that their residents feel included. Residents support and look out for each other, they influence decisions that affect them, they collaborate to achieve the collective good and they foster tolerance and acceptance of others.

In practical terms, the above comes in the following forms but not limited to:

- Libraries and service centres
- Being prepared for a civil defence and emergency management event
- Community meeting places
- Parks and reserves
- Digital / information technologies
- Community matching fund
- Sub regional programmes like Safer Communities and Welcoming Communities.

Council does not currently play an active role when it comes to homelessness. Council's Housing Action Plan focusses on improving housing across the housing continuum – from emergency and social housing through to private market ownership.

A key action is to support work to build the capacity of groups to deliver "housing first" initiatives, which include transitional housing.

Council can consider whether providing seed funding to Awhina Trust contributes to achieving this action.

#### **Supporting Information**

He Kaupapa Kotahitanga Trust has received the following funding to assist with Awhina House:

- Tauranga City Council \$40,000.00
- Tauranga Energy Consumer Trust \$65,000.00
- Acorn Foundation \$7,500.00
- Craigs Investment Partners Tauranga \$7,500.00
- Synergy Technologies \$20,000.00
- Watchmen Security \$10,000.00
- BayTrust \$6,000.00.

The Trust's business plan states they have a target for income generation of approximately \$440,000, from April 2019 to March 2020. It is noted that no funding has been secured from Ministry of Social Development (MSD) at this stage. Transitional housing is generally managed by providers who are contracted to MSD.

Options	
1	THAT Council does not provide funding for Awhina House's Client Management System for one year. Instead Council will refer the submitter to the Community Matching Fund with applications opening from 29 April to 29 May 2019.
2	THAT Council provides funding for Awhina House's Client Management System for one year totalling \$10,178.00 + GST.

<b>Option 1:</b> THAT Council does not provide funding for Awhina House's Client Management System for one year. Instead Council will refer the submitter to the Community Matching Fund with applications opening from 29 April to 29 May 2019.								
<ul> <li>Advantages</li> <li>Creates an opportunity for staff to discuss options further with Awhina House, to support an application to the Community Matching Fund.</li> <li>Gives elected members the ability to consider the request and its merits against those of other organisations that are working to achieve community outcomes.</li> <li>No impact on rates.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Disadvantages</li> <li>Impact on Council's reputation of not being involved and providing some funding.</li> <li>Does not give certainty of funding to the Trust, which may jeopardise their ability to operate.</li> <li>If the Trust are not successful through the Community Matching Fund, there may be a 'lost opportunity' to deliver on a key action from Council's Housing Action Plan.</li> </ul>							
Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets								

Option 2: THAT (	Council provide	s fundina for	Awhina Hous	se's Client M	anagement	System for a	one vear tota	llina \$10,17	8.00 + GST.		
Advantages						ement System for one year totalling \$10,178.00 + GST. Disadvantages					
Relationship building with the Trust.						pact on rate	s.				
<ul> <li>Positive reputa</li> </ul>	-					•		iuest against	t those from	other organisations	
Gives some fu	•		ouse for thei	r first vear o				e community		en el gamera el c	
operations.					• Ma		s setting a p	recedent for		ling of transitional and	
Option 2: Implic	ations for Wo	ork Program	me/Budae	ts							
y/e June	ption 2: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets           y/e June         2019/20         2020/21         2021/22         2022/23         202           \$000						2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments	
Capital cost e.g. Asset											
Capex funding											
<ul> <li>Rates</li> </ul>											
• Fin											
Contribution											
<ul> <li>External</li> </ul>											
Other											
(specify)	10										
Opex cost	10										
e.g. grants, service delivery,											
maintenance											
Opex funding											
Rates	10										
External	10										
Other											
(specify)											

#### **Option 1:**

THAT Council does not provide funding for Awhina House's Client Management System for one year. Instead Council will refer the submitter to the Community Matching Fund with applications opening from 29 April to 29 May 2019.

#### Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

#### Reason

# Annual Plan 2019-20

**Issues and Options Paper** 

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)						
	Number	Description				
Topic	AP19-09	Service Delivery Contract				
Issue	03	Water Safety				
Related strategies		Communities Strategy				

#### **Staff Narrative**

Following the consultation on the Annual Term, a topic previously submitted to Council's 2018-2028 Long Term Plan, has been under further development. The submission was made by Water Safety New Zealand. The topic is supporting the promotion and implementation of the Bay of Plenty Regional Water Safety Strategy.

#### Water Safety New Zealand's submission

Water Safety New Zealand submit, that, they would like Western Bay of Plenty District Council to support the implementation of the Bay of Plenty Water Safety Strategy by:

- Contributing to funding the salary and operational costs of the Sport Bay of Plenty (Sport BOP) Bay of Plenty Water Safety Strategy Manager for the Bay of Plenty Water Safety Strategy (costed at \$100,000);
- Working in partnership with WSNZ in the development of signage and in developing better collaborative relationships with Māori;
- Engaging with the coalition of interested parties already present within the Western Bay of Plenty community on the Bay of Plenty Water Safety Strategy; and
- Including the Bay of Plenty Regional Water Safety Strategy in its community communications.

# Background

# LTP 2018-2028 Submission

Water Safety NZ submitted to the LTP 2018-2028, requesting support for the development and implementation of a Bay of Plenty Water Safety Strategy.

Council's decision was to support the strategy development, and to invite Water Safety NZ to be part of the Welcoming Communities programme. This was because Welcoming Communities is about migrant support, and migrants are a key target group for Water Safety NZ.

The Bay of Plenty Water Safety Strategy is now complete. Water Safety NZ are now members of the Welcoming Communities programme.

# Context

# Safer Communities

Council is a partner in the Tauranga Western Bay of Plenty Safer Communities programme, and provides funding of \$30,000 per annum towards the programme coordination.

A key goal of the 2019 programme action plan is :'*Establishing opportunities to work in partnership with lead agencies to implement the Bay of Plenty Regional Water Safety Strategy.*'

# Welcoming Communities

Council is a partner in the Welcoming Communities programme, and provides funding of \$30,000 per annum towards the programme coordination and an additional \$15,000 per annum for implementation. A key action in the 2018-2020 work programme is the development of water safety initiatives for newcomers. This includes investigating signage, translating water information and making it easily accessible, and developing and implementing initiatives to increase the water safety skills of newcomers.

Water safety is therefore a priority action in two existing collaborative partnerships that Council funds.

# Current Council funding for water safety

Surf Life Saving NZ

Council currently provides \$94,000 (plus GST) to Surf Life Saving New Zealand for the 2018/2019 financial year, as a service delivery contract, for the provision of professional lifeguard services at our district coastal communities (Waihi Beach, Pukehina Beach, and Maketu) during high user times of the year. This amount will increase to \$98,000 for the 2019/2020 year, with a further increase to \$102,000 for the 2020/2021 year.

# Community Matching Fund

While Council does not have a service delivery contract with Coastguard NZ, funding has been provided via the Community Matching Fund.

Both Surf Lifesaving NZ and Coastguard NZ are members of Water Safety NZ

# Other Points for consideration

Sport Bay of Plenty Community Service Contract

Council has a community service contract with Sport Bay of Plenty. The current contract does not include funding for a specific water safety role. As this role is expected to sit under Sport Bay of Plenty, a funding contribution towards a specific role could be negotiated as part of the community service contract.

# **Issue and Trends**

# Preventable Drowning in the Western Bay of Plenty

The Bay of Plenty region is overrepresented in New Zealand's drowning statistics and although there was a decrease in preventable drownings in 2018 nationwide, the Bay of Plenty region saw an increase in preventable drownings. Drownings in the Western Bay of Plenty made up a significant proportion of these drownings with a rate of 2.3 preventable drowning fatalities per 100,000 of population.

WSNZ has undertaken analysis of preventable drowning data from 2009-2018 for three separate sub-regions in the Bay of Plenty: Eastern Bay of Plenty, Rotorua Lakes and Western Bay of Plenty. Key points from this analysis are:

 Over the past ten years there were 79 drowning fatalities in the Bay of Plenty, 42 of these (53% of the total) were in the Western Bay of Plenty.

•	The Bay of Plenty region's 2018 preventable drowning toll was 13 - the highest equal number of drowning deaths in any region, alongside Auckland. This was Bay of Plenty's highest total since 1990.							
•	Bay of Plenty's drowning rate per 100,000 of population was over twice the national rate in 2018.							
•	44% of Asian and 27% of Māori preventable drowning deaths in New Zealand over the past ten years occurred in the Bay of Plenty, the highest regional totals for these ethnicities.							
•	There were 5 home pool deaths in the Bay of Plenty in 2019, the highest number since records began, which made up 62.5% of all home pool deaths nationwide.							
	amination of the 2009-2018 data on preventable drowning deaths or the Western Bay of Plenty:							
•	The vast majority of preventable drowning deaths occurred either at beaches (35.7% of total) tidal waters (26.2%) or offshore (14.3%).							
•	Powered boating is the most common activity leading to drowning, followed by swimming.							
	Plenty Water Safety Strategy aims to prevent drownings in our waters e following actions:							
	ollout of the Water Skills for Life (WSFL) programme to all primary children.							
	<ul> <li>All recreational watercraft users qualified and/or become members of Coastguard.</li> </ul>							
All stak     hui/for	ceholders involved in water-based activity participate in regular ums.							
Males t	argeted with water safety messages that reduce risk taking behaviour.							
Develo	pment of internationally recognised signage.							
A susta stakeho	ined collaborative relationship with Iwi and other relevant Maori olders.							
Options								
1	THAT Council provides a conditional funding contribution of \$10,000for one year, via a variation to the Sport Bay of Plenty communityservice contract, to support the implementation of the Bay of PlentyWater Safety Strategy. The funding is conditional on other fundingcontributions being confirmed.ANDThat staff continue to engage with Water Safety NZ and Sport Bay ofPlenty via the Tauranga Western Bay Safer Communities Programme							
	and the Welcoming Communities Programme on the Water Safety Strategy implementation, including:							

- \_
- -
- The development of signage Building relationships with Māori Including the Water Safety Strategy key messages in community \_ communications.

2	THAT Council does not provide a funding contribution towards the Sport Bay of Plenty Water Safety Manager role AND
	That staff continue to engage with Sport Bay of Plenty and Water
	Safety NZ via the Tauranga Western Bay Safer Communities
	Programme and the Welcoming Communities Programme on the
	Strategy implementation, including:
	- Providing more detail on the funding required to implement the Water Safety Strategy
	- The development of signage
	- Building relationships with Māori
	- Including the Water Safety Strategy key messages in community
	communications.

**Option 1:** THAT Council provides a conditional funding contribution of \$10,000 for one year, via a variation to the Sport Bay of Plenty community service contract, to support the implementation of the Bay of Plenty Water Safety Strategy. The contribution is conditional on other funding contributions being confirmed.

#### AND

That staff continue to engage with Water Safety NZ and Sport Bay of Plenty via the Tauranga Western Bay Safer Communities Programme and the Welcoming Communities Programme on the Water Safety Strategy implementation, including:

- The development of signage
- Building relationships with Māori
- Including the Water Safety Strategy key messages in community communications.

<ul> <li>Aligns with a</li> <li>Supports de (Safer Comr)</li> <li>Provides an leverage oth</li> </ul>	5	here Counc actions fror ing Commu pution that	il is a fund n other pro inities. could be u	sed to	• It St is		r that addi Dementatio			een sought or received for the bach will be if additional funding
Option 1: Impl y/e June	lications for Work   2019/20 \$000	Programm 2020/21 \$000	e/Budge 2021/22 \$000	ts 2022/23 \$000	3/24         2024/25         2025/26         2026/27         2027/28         Comments           000         \$000					
<b>Opex cost</b> <i>e.g. grants,</i> <i>service</i> <i>delivery,</i> <i>maintenance</i>	10									
Opex funding <ul> <li>Rates</li> <li>External</li> <li>Other <ul> <li>(specify)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	10									

**Option 2:** THAT Council does not provide a funding contribution towards the Sport Bay of Plenty Water Safety Manager role AND

That staff continue to engage with Sport Bay of Plenty and Water Safety NZ via the Tauranga Western Bay Safer Communities Programme and the Welcoming Communities Programme on the Strategy implementation, including:

- Providing more detail on the funding required to implement the Water Safety Strategy
- The development of signage
- Building relationships with Māori
- Including the Water Safety Strategy key messages in community communications.

Advantages	Disadvantages					
Creates opportunity to consider programme alignment and establish who the funding partners for the strategy implementation are or will be, and to be more specific about Council's funding contribution	• Where a coordination role is not in place, if can be difficult to progress strategy implementation. Delaying or not funding the role could result in the Strategy not being effectively implemented.					
No impact on rates.						
Option 2: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets						
There are no rates implications associated with this option.						

**Option 2:** THAT Council does not provide a funding contribution towards the Sport Bay of Plenty Water Safety Manager role AND

That staff continue to engage with Sport Bay of Plenty and Water Safety NZ via the Tauranga Western Bay Safer Communities Programme and the Welcoming Communities Programme on the Strategy implementation, including:

- Providing more detail on the funding required to implement the Water Safety Strategy
- The development of signage
- Building relationships with Māori
- Including the Water Safety Strategy key messages in community communications.

#### Decision

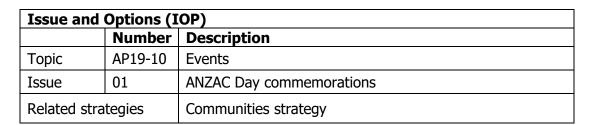
(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

#### Reason

# Annual Plan 2019-20

**Issues and Options Paper** 

Issues and Options Paper



#### **Staff Narrative**

The Te Puke RSA Club, who has traditionally organised ANZAC Day commemorations in Te Puke, with some financial assistance from Council, has had to amalgamate with the Te Puke Citizen's Club due to dwindling members. There are members in the newly combined Club who do not have the same close emotional or service connection to ANZAC Day and understandably are not receptive to financing the day as RSA members have traditionally done. The Te Puke RSA Club Board is well aware that Council meets the cost of traffic management required for the ANZAC Day parade and provides wreaths for all services throughout the Western Bay but agrees that costs to organising groups needed to be given consideration by Council.

#### Background

Council acknowledges the importance of ANZAC parades and commemorations to communities across the Western Bay of Plenty.

The Community Team has secured the services of an Events Specialist, in consultation with the Community Events Coordinator, who is looking at where events sit with Council, be it we partner with event organisers, we take over some events, we provide funding or we keep the status quo. A District-wide events calendar is also being developed to assist with the promotion.

There are a number of funding sources available for community organisations, one source of funding being Trust funding, the proceeds from Gaming machines.

Council's Community Matching Fund is another possible avenue for some funding support.

Council had staff at the Te Puke ANZAC day commemorations and we look forward to seeing a full budget breakdown of the ANZAC day costs for this year, to fully understand the cost implications.

#### **Issue and Trends**

The precedent has been set that Council covers the cost of traffic management, which is the major cost of commemoration events. Council has also assisted the event organisers liaise with the Police this year, due to the heightened security demands.

Options	
1	THAT Council does not provide funding for Te Puke RSA Club's ANZAC Day commemorations, until we have a clear understanding on what costs they incur. Instead Council will refer the submitter to the Community Matching Fund with applications open from 29 April to 29 May 2019.
2	THAT Council's Community Team meet with the Te Puke RSA Club to debrief on this year's ANZAC Day commemorations. Support may be advice and in-kind guidance rather than financial.
3	THAT Council covers all costs of community ANZAC Day ceremonies.

<b>tion 1:</b> THAT Council does not provide funding for Te Puke RSA Club's ANZAC Day commemorations, until we have a clear understanding on what Its they incur. Instead Council will refer the submitter to the Community Matching Fund with applications open from 29 April to 29 May 2019.							
Advantages	dvantages Disadvantages						
There's no rates impact.	<ul> <li>Missed opportunity to work with this community group and to build a relationship.</li> </ul>						
	Reputational impact on Council.						
	<ul> <li>Not fulfilling our commitments to one of the key priority areas of the Communities Strategy (working with and supporting older people).</li> </ul>						
Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets							
There are no rates implications from this option.							

<b>Option 2:</b> THAT advice and in-kind				e Te Puke I	RSA Club to	o debrief ol	n this year	's ANZAC L	Day comme	emorations. Support may be	
<ul> <li>Advantages</li> <li>Council enhancing its reputation.</li> <li>An opportunity for staff to learn more about this topic and provide some face to face advice and guidance.</li> <li>An opportunity to grow the event and offer more to the community.</li> <li>An opportunity to build relationship with this community group.</li> <li>An opportunity to put into action one of the key priority areas of the Communities Strategy (working with and supporting older people).</li> <li>Option 2: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets</li> </ul>						<ul> <li>Disadvantages</li> <li>Impact on rates.</li> <li>The event could become heavily Council-led, less community-led.</li> <li>More Council support (financial and/or advice) could mean less Trust funding available.</li> <li>If we offer this level of support for one community area, do we need to offer the same for other community areas within our District to ensure fairness and consistency?</li> </ul>					
y/e June	<u>cations for Wo</u> 2019/20 \$000	rk Programn 2020/21 \$000	1e/Budge 2021/22 \$000	ts 2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000						
Capital cost e.g. Asset					•						
Capex funding • Rates • Fin Contribution • External • Other (specify)											
<b>Opex cost</b> <i>e.g. grants,</i> <i>service</i> <i>delivery,</i> <i>maintenance</i> Opex funding											
Rates     External     Other     (specify)											

Advantages						Disa	advantage	es			
<ul> <li>Council moving more into the events space, thus, enhancing our community's commemorative experience.</li> <li>Council enhancing its reputation.</li> <li>An opportunity to grow the event and offer more to the community.</li> <li>An opportunity for staff to learn more about this topic and provide some face to face advice and guidance.</li> <li>An opportunity to build relationship with this community group.</li> <li>An opportunity to put into action one of the key priority areas of the Communities Strategy (working with and supporting older people).</li> </ul>						<ul> <li>An unrealistic outcome without knowing the full cost of the commemorations.</li> <li>Impact on rates.</li> <li>More Council support (financial and/or advice) could mean less Trust funding available.</li> <li>If we offer this level of support for one community area, do we need to offer the same for other community areas within our District to ensure fairness and consistency?</li> </ul>					
Option 3: Implie	2019/20	ork Programr 2020/21	ne/Budge 2021/22	ts 2022/23	202	3/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	Comments
y/e June	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000		3/24 )00	\$000	5 2025/26 \$000	\$000	\$000	Comments
Capital cost e.g. Asset	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·										
Capex funding											
Rates											
<ul> <li>Fin Contribution</li> </ul>											
External											
Other     (specify)											
Opex cost											
e.g. grants,											
service delivery,											
maintenance											
Opex funding											
Rates											
External											
Other     (specify)											

#### **Option 2**

THAT Council's Community Team meet with the Te Puke RSA Club to debrief on this year's ANZAC Day commemorations. Support may be advice and in-kind guidance rather than financial.

#### Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

#### Reason

# Annual Plan 2019-20

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)							
	Number	Description					
Торіс	AP19-14	Community Funding					
Issue	01	Community Matching Fund					
Related strategies		Communities Strategy					

#### **Staff Narrative**

This submitter requests that all consenting expenses encountered by community groups, whilst undertaking community projects, be paid via the Community Matching Fund.

#### Background

In 2014 Councillors tasked staff with presenting an overview of Council's community funding mechanisms. This resulted in a discussion paper in September 2014 which detailed eight separate Council community funds and posed the question, are they still fit for purpose.

The resultant decision was to amalgamate several of the funds, simplifying the complexity, increasing relevance, and aligning with emerging best practice, thus creating a "Community Matching Fund." Of relevance, was that a previous fund, the "Fee Abatement Fund" had been disestablished in 2012, and it was desired that the new Matching Fund model, was not retrospective.

The Community Matching Fund is contestable and hence any refunded consenting costs could not be made without an application from the affected group.

#### Status

The Community Matching Fund is currently open for the fifth time (2019). The previous four annual rounds have awarded a total of 95 successful applications with another 8 successfully referred to other funding opportunities.

This year the fund has been increased from \$100,000 to \$140,000, partly in recognition of our growing communities. Council anticipates this will mean more applications can be successful.

#### Issues

Technically, the Community Matching Fund could be used to pay for consent fees that have yet to be paid (not retrospective), although this precedent has not been set. The Guidelines for the fund do indicate that applications can be used for "start up assistance for new projects or services".

However, the intention of this fund is to encourage those projects that are both matched by the community and provide a demonstrable community benefit, rather than a fee refund system.

Also, there is the risk that the public will interpret the removal of consent fees to include booking fees, reserve bonds and a range of other services.

Options	
1	THAT Council does not open the Community Matching Fund to either projected or retrospective applications for consent fees and refers to Communities Strategy for further consideration.
2	THAT Council allows community organisations to apply for both projected and retrospective consent fee through the Community Matching Fund.
3	THAT Council allows community organisations to apply for projected consent fees through the Community Matching Fund, when those costs are a portion (<50%) of a larger project.

<ul> <li>Advantages</li> <li>Does not set a precedent for retrospective applications.</li> <li>Will not create a precedent that will incur further clarification, categorisation or arbitration.</li> <li>Will avoid creating an assumption from the community that other charges such as bonds and booking fees might also be paid by Council.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Disadvantages</li> <li>The community will be left to cover consent costs perceived as burdensome, when working on behalf of their community group, or Not For Profit organisation.</li> <li>Community groups will have to learn to investigate compliance costs before undertaking an activity.</li> </ul>
Will not divert the intention of the fund.	

Option 2: THAT Fund.	Council allows o	community org	anisations t	to apply foi	r both pr	ojected and l	retrospecti	ve consent	fees throu	igh the Community Matching
Advantages					D	isadvantage	es			
<ul> <li>Not for profit Bay consent</li> </ul>	he Westerr	n • • •	<ul> <li>May create an assumption from the community that other charges such a bonds and booking fees might also be paid by Council.</li> <li>Groups will still have to apply for the consent funds.</li> <li>May diminish the ability of the Community Matching Fund to assist other groups.</li> <li>Will set a precedent in regard to retrospective applications.</li> <li>Will create a precedent that will incur further clarification, categorisation or arbitration.</li> </ul>							
<b>Option 2: Impli</b>	cations for Wo	ork Programn				r		•		
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/2 \$000	4 2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
Capital cost e.g. Asset										
Capex funding • Rates										
<ul> <li>Fin Contribution</li> <li>External</li> </ul>										
Other     (specify)										
Opex cost										

(specify)					
<b>Opex cost</b> <i>e.g. grants,</i> <i>service</i>					
e.g. grants,					
service					
delivery, maintenance					
maintenance					
Opex funding					
Rates					
External					
Other     (specify)					
(Specity)					

Advantages			Disa	dvantage	es						
• Not for profit	future proj	ect	•	May confus	se the purp	ose of the	Communit	ty Matching Fund.			
costs covered.							<ul> <li>Groups will now be in a twofold process. One to apply for the actual consent, and two, to apply to the Community Matching Fund for the consent funds.</li> <li>May precipitate a need for further clarification, categorisation or arbitration.</li> <li>Raises questions around whether other charges such as bonds and booking fees might also be paid by Council.</li> </ul>				
Option 2: Impli	cations for Wa	ork Programm	no/Rudao	te			DOOKING IC			by counci	1.
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023 \$0		2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
Capital cost e.g. Asset											
Capex funding											
Rates											
<ul> <li>Fin Contribution</li> </ul>											
External											
<ul> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>											
Opex cost											
e.g. grants,											
service delivery,											
maintenance											
Opex funding											
Rates											
External											
Other     (specify)											

# Option 1:

THAT Council does not open the Community Matching Fund to either projected or retrospective applications for consent fees and refers to Communities Strategy for further consideration.

#### Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

#### Reason

# Annual Plan 2019-20

**Issues and Options Paper** 

Issues and Options Paper

Issue and Options (IOP)						
	Number	Description				
Topic	AP19-12	Governance				
Issue 01		Community Boards				
Related strategies		Representation				

### Staff Narrative

#### Background

### Alternative Community Board Models - Thames-Coromandel District

The election of a new council in Thames-Coromandel in 2012 provided a mandate to radically change the way in which local services would be delivered in the future. The result was the most devolved approach to local democracy in New Zealand.

The approach provided for essential Council services to be governed and managed centrally with some non-essential (but still important services) to be administered locally. Examples of centrally managed services include the three waters, transport, strategic planning and land-use planning and management; while examples of locally managed services include parks and reserves, halls, libraries, swimming pools and community grants.

Some of the major changes required to implement this approach were:

- Support for Community Boards to provide local leadership and development of relationships with Council, the community and community organisations in developing local solutions
- Empowerment of Community Boards to develop Community Board Plans
- Empowerment of Community Boards to make decisions on leases associated with Council owned property, to develop and approve local policies (eg RM Plans), and to approve unbudgeted expenditure in local activities.

TCDC retained the right to review any decision of a Community Board within certain parameters e.g. exceeding delegations or contravening any relevant legislation. A new organisational structure was critical to the implementation of the new governance model. It should be noted that TCDC have since reverted to their original Community Board model.

#### Western Bay of Plenty District Council

In September 2014, Council facilitated a workshop to explore alternative Community Board models. It was hosted by Mayor Ross Paterson and focused on "making community governance work for you and your communities"; elected members, staff and community members attended it.

The workshop was an opportunity for people to learn what was happening in community governance internationally from leading researchers and practitioners. The panel included Peter McKinlay who has written and presented extensively in New Zealand and elsewhere on community governance and Dr Paul Leistner from Portland Oregon, recognised across the US as a leader in the 'how to' of community governance. David Hammond of Thames Coromandel District Council was also a presenter, along with, a representative from the Bendigo & Adelaide Bank Ltd, almost certainly Australasia's leading practitioners of community governance.

### **Issues and Trends**

#### National Trends – Community Boards

Community Boards are a uniquely flexible vehicle in two main senses; first with regard to whether a council establishes community boards and secondly with regard to the way in which those that are established operate and the functions that they undertake. The variation of functions undertaken by community boards around the country is quite diverse and different councils interpret and reflect the roles (as set out in s.52 of the 2002 Local Government Act) in widely differing ways. Some councils have adopted policies that make their boards an integral part of their community engagement and consultation processes, others afford no position greater in presenting their views to Council than that of a member of the public. Some boards enjoy no delegated powers, others make decisions on behalf of the Council on a range of 'local' matters while a handful of boards have wide decision making powers and are influential in the annual plan and rate setting processes eg Turangi—Tongariro Community Board in Taupo District

- Currently 32 territorial authorities have 109 community boards.
- Community boards are mainly advisory, often this role can be ad hoc. Councils tend to delegate more decision-making functions in places where community boards cover the whole area of the District.
- The decision making role of community boards appears to have declined over time.
- Room for improvement to involve community boards early on in decision making, policy making, planning and engaging in community consultation/development.

#### **Decision-making and Delegations**

Council's have broad powers of delegation, which are described in cl.32 of Schedule 7 of the LGA 2002. The Act describes the purpose of delegation as being to promote efficiency and effectiveness in the conduct of a local authority's business. A territorial authority must consider whether to delegate to a community board if the delegation would enable the community board to best fulfil its role. The advantage of delegating decisions that apply specifically to areas for which the community has a responsibility is to use a community board's local knowledge, its networks and its ability to form partnerships with local agencies and communities themselves.

Three submitters commented that Council needed to consider restructuring Council services and financial affairs so Community Boards are empowered to look after community reserves and facilities as per the TCDC model.

Local Body elections will be held on Saturday 12 October 2019 and one of the first tasks for an incoming council is to:

- Decide whether or not to have committees, and if committees are established their terms of reference, chairs and members; and
- Confirm the range of delegations and who or what the delegation holders will be.

This debate is often led by the Mayor, who is able to propose a committee structure and appoint the chairs and members of those committees, although a council can over-turn a Mayor's proposals if a majority of councillors agrees. It is the council, however, that must agree to the range of delegations given to any subordinate bodies, local boards, community boards or individuals.

Therefore, it seems reasonable to consider a single option of deferring a decision regarding community board delegations until after the election in October 2019.

Options	
1	THAT Council defers consideration of the issue of Community Board delegations until a new council is elected.
2	THAT Council requests the Policy Committee to review delegations of community boards prior to 2019 elections.

<b>Option 1:</b> THAT Council defers consideration of the issue of Community Board delegations until a new council is elected.											
Advantages					Dis	Disadvantages					
	• The issue can be considered by incoming councillors alongside of the choice of a decision-making model.						• Any potential change will not occur until the next triennium.				
	• The consideration of the issue will become part of the overall strategic approach to governance.										
There will be may result fi boards.		hat									
<b>Option 1: Impl</b>	ications for Work			ts							
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments	
Capital cost e.g. Asset										Unknown at this time	
Capex funding • Rates											
• Fin Contribution											
<ul><li>External</li><li>Other</li></ul>											
(specify)											
<b>Opex cost</b> <i>e.g. grants,</i> <i>service</i> <i>delivery,</i> <i>maintenance</i>										Unknown at this time	
Opex funding • Rates											
External											
Other     (specify)											

## Option 2:

THAT Council requests the Policy Committee to review delegations of community boards prior to 2019 elections.

# Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

#### Reason

# Annual Plan 2019-20

**Issues and Options Paper** 

Issues and Options Paper

Issue and Options (IOP)						
	Number	Description				
Торіс	AP19-13	Stormwater				
Issue	02	Te Puke				
Related strategies		N/A				

#### Staff Narrative

#### Background

The Bay of Plenty Regional Council (BOPRC) is responsible for the ongoing management of stormwater within the Kaituna catchment control scheme. The Kaituna catchment control scheme is directly downstream from the Te Puke Community. BOPRC believe that additional stormwater being generated through new and infill development in Te Puke is creating significant stormwater management issues and it adversely affecting downstream landowners and the performance of its drainage scheme. BOPRC completed short term mitigation works. These included the construction of two stationary pumps at a value of \$425,748.46. BOPRC are seeking WBOPDC to fund 50% of the short term mitigation works (\$212,874.23).

#### Assessments undertaken to date

WBOPDC has not been made aware of any assessment undertaken by BOPRC as to the cause of increased flooding within the Kaituna catchment. No evidence has been provided to indicate that new and infill development has contributed significantly towards the flooding.

WBOPDC prepared and submitted a Catchment Management Plan for the Eastern Comprehensive Stormwater Consent in December 2018. The Eastern Catchment includes Te Puke township. To support the application Council commissioned AECOM to undertake a Rapid Flood assessment to asses the impact Te Puke township may be having on the downstream catchment. The assessment concluded the increase in flood depth between greenfield (ie pre Te Puke township) and the current scenario for the majority of the catchment is between 0-45mm. There are small pockets of flood depth increasing to 100-200mm between the greenfield and current scenario for the 50 year event. However in the context of the entire catchment these areas are very small, isolated and occur within the Te Puke township. It should be noted that the results from the assessment are very high level, make a number of assumptions and require further validation. However the assessment does indicate Te Puke township is not the main contributor to flooding within the downstream catchment.

#### Summary of options and next steps

Council has a number of option going forward:

 Include \$213,000 in its Annual Plan to fund 50% of short term mitigation work in good faith. Council recognises no assessment has been undertaken to confirm that WBOPDC is a major contributor to flooding within this catchment.

- Continue to work with the BOPRC throughout the comprehensive consent process to determine the best management of Te Puke township stormwater. Any funding for infrastructure required as a result of the comprehensive consent process and Te Puke stormwater assessment should be reviewed in future Annual Plan and Long Term Plan processes. Funding to complete the comprehensive consent processes and any further funding required is included in the Annual Plan.
  - Do nothing and wait for BOPRC to complete their own assessment. This is likely to add extra pressure and risk to the comprehensive stormwater consent process.

Options	
1	THAT Council allocates \$213,000 to fund 50% of the short term stormwater mitigation works undertaken by BOPRC within the Kaituna catchment control scheme.
2	THAT Council declines the request and directs staff and the Mayor and Deputy Mayor to work with the Bay of Plenty Regional Council to determine the best method of stormwater management within the Te Puke Catchment.
3	THAT Council does nothing.

**Option 1:** THAT Council allocates \$213,000 to fund 50% of the short term stormwater mitigation works undertaken by BOPRC within the Kaituna catchment control scheme.

Advantages	Disadvantages					
Supports Bay of Plenty Regional Council Kaituna catchment control	Additional funding required.					
scheme.	<ul> <li>Potentially not best expenditure within Te Puke catchment.</li> </ul>					
	No formal assessment completed.					

								comproced		
<b>Option 1: Implie</b>	cations for Work	Programn	ne/Budge	ts						
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
Capital cost										
e.g. Asset										
Capex funding										
Rates	213									
Fin     Contribution										
External										
Other     (specify)										
Opex cost										
e.g. grants,										
service										
delivery,										
maintenance										
Opex funding										
Rates										
External										
<ul> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>										

<b>Option 2:</b> THAT Council declines the request and directs staff and the Mayor and Deputy Mayor to work with the Bay of Plenty Regional Council to determine the best method of stormwater management within the Te Puke Catchment.										
Advantages				Dis	sadvantage	S				
• No further f	unding required.				•	Does not sup	oport Bay o	of Plenty R	egional Co	uncil request.
• Ensures Cou	Incil's work togeth	ner to determir	ne better m	anagement	t of					
Council expe	enditure (best out	come).								
<b>Option 2: Imp</b>	ications for Wo	rk Programn								
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000	4 2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
Capital cost										
e.g. Asset										
Capex funding										
Rates										
<ul> <li>Fin Contribution</li> </ul>										
External										
• Other										
(specify)										
Opex cost										
e.g. grants,										
service										
delivery,										
maintenance										
<ul> <li>Opex funding</li> <li>Rates</li> </ul>										
<ul> <li>Rates</li> <li>External</li> </ul>										
<ul> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>										

#### **Option 3:** THAT Council does nothing. Disadvantages **Advantages** • No further funding required. • Leads to poor relationship between Bay of Plenty Regional Council and Western Bay of Plenty District Council. **Option 2: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets** y/e June 2019/20 2020/21 2021/22 2022/23 2023/24 2024/25 2025/26 2026/27 2027/28 Comments \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 **Capital cost** e.g. Asset Capex funding Rates • Fin • Contribution External ٠ Other ٠ (specify) **Opex cost** e.g. grants, service delivery, maintenance Opex funding Rates • External ٠ Other . (specify)

#### **Option 2:**

THAT Council declines the request and directs staff and the Mayor and Deputy Mayor to work with the Bay of Plenty Regional Council to determine the best method of stormwater management within the Te Puke Catchment.

#### Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

#### Reason

# Annual Plan 2019-20

**Issues and Options Paper** 

Issues and Options Paper

Internal submission						
	Description					
Activity	Wastewater					
Issue	Rangiuru Business Park Improvements to Te Puke WWTP (externally funded)					
Project No	Proposed new project					
Related stra	Wastewater Strategy					

#### **Staff Narrative**

This paper is to be read in association with the Quayside submission.

The Rangiuru Business Park (RBP) includes 147km of industrial zoned land and is situated 8km from Te Puke. The park is currently un-developed. Quayside have indicated their preferred method for wastewater disposal is to Te Puke Waste Water Treatment Plant (WWTP).

If the wastewater from RBP is to be discharged to the Te Puke WWTP an updated assessment of the plant capacity and required upgrades would need to be undertaken. This will ensure the plant can treat the wastewater to the required standard based on the new discharge consent limits. In addition funding would be required to upgrade the plant. The Quayside submission includes \$18.6M for upgrades at the Te Puke Waste Water Treatment Plant. The plant assessment and plant upgrades associated with the RBP will be externally funded by the developer.

Based on the expected timeframes for RBP, planning will need to be undertaken in the next financial year to ensure any required works (including design) can be completed prior to Te Puke WWTP accepting any waste from RBP. It should also be noted that the proposed resource consent conditions require the plant assessment to be reviewed by Bay of Plenty Regional Council prior to the plant accepting waste from RBP.

Therefore staff recommend a project be included in the Annual Plan, to be externally funded to complete the plant assessment in the 2019/20 Financial Year.

Options	
1	THAT Council include \$200,000 (externally funded) to undertake a review and initial design of upgrades required in order for the Te Puke Waste Water Treatment Plant to accept waste from Rangiuru Business Park.
2	THAT Council does not include an additional project in the Annual Plan to undertake a review and high level design of the Te Puke Waste Water Treatment Plant.

	<b>Option 1</b> : THAT Council include \$200,000 (externally funded) to undertake a review and initial design of upgrades required in order for the Te Puke Waste Water Treatment Plant to accept waste from Rangiuru Business Park.										
<ul> <li>Advantages</li> <li>Highlights project and funding required for Rangiuru Business Park.</li> <li>Prudent financial and asset management planning.</li> <li>Compliant with likely discharge consent conditions.</li> </ul>							dvantage equires ex	e <b>s</b> ternal func	ling.		
Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets           y/e June         2019/20         2020/21         2021/22         2022/23         2023/24         2024/25         2025/26         2026/27         2027/28         Comments										Comments	
y/e June	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$00		2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	\$000	comments
Capital cost e.g. Asset											
Capex funding • Rates											
• Fin Contribution											
<ul> <li>External</li> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>	200	10,230			8,37	'0					Externally funded
<b>Opex cost</b> <i>e.g. grants,</i> <i>service</i> <i>delivery,</i> <i>maintenance</i>											
Opex funding											
<ul> <li>External</li> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>											

**Option 2**: *THAT Council does not include an additional project in the Annual Plan to undertake a review and high level design of the Te Puke Waste Water Treatment Plant.* 

#### Advantages

• No additional funding required.

#### Disadvantages

• Poor financial and asset management planning.

• Risk of non-compliance with proposed discharge consent conditions.

# Option 2: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets

		<u></u>			-					-
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
Capital cost										
e.g. Asset										
Capex funding										
Rates										
<ul> <li>Fin Contribution</li> </ul>										
<ul> <li>External</li> </ul>										
<ul> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>										
Opex cost										
e.g. grants,										
service										
delivery,										
maintenance										
Opex funding										
Rates										
External										
<ul> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>										

Option 1:

THAT Council include \$200,000 (externally funded) to undertake a review and initial design of upgrades required in order for the Te Puke Waste Water Treatment Plant to accept waste from Rangiuru Business Park.

#### Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

#### Reason

# Annual Plan 2019-20

Issues and Options Paper

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)					
	Number	Description			
Topic	AP19-15	Tauranga Moana Biosecurity Capital			
Issue	02	Funding support of \$10,000 for Tauranga Moana Biosecurity Capital			
Related strategies		Draft Environment Strategy Natural Environment Strategy (in LTP 2018-2028) Planning For the Future activity Plan (in LTP 2018-2028)			

#### Staff Narrative

#### **Funding Request**

TMBC have made a submission to Council, requesting funding of \$10,000 as a part contribution towards the 2019 Biosecurity Symposium and Biosecurity Week.

#### Background

Tauranga Moana Biosecurity Capital (TMBC) is a multi-agency initiative, aiming to achieve biosecurity excellence in the Western Bay. The initiative has developed under the umbrella of the NZ Biosecurity 2025 national strategy.

TMBC was launched in October 2018 with a symposium and events run as part of Biosecurity week. Several of these events were run in the Western Bay of Plenty area. Council provided a grant of \$10,000 towards the launch symposium and Biosecurity Week events. The launch and events were successful. The launch was attended by the Minister for Primary Industries Damien O'Connor, the Mayors of Tauranga City Council and Western Bay of Plenty District Council, along with elected members from Tauranga City Council, Western Bay of Plenty District Council, and Bay of Plenty Regional Council (BOPRC), and a wide range of iwi, industry and science and research representatives.

BOPRC and Ministry for Primary Industries (MPI) are the lead funders for TMBC, providing funding towards a project coordinator and events support staff. The initiative has several industry representatives that are actively participating in delivering the work programme, including Allied Pickfords, Kiwifruit Vine Health, Federated Farmers, B3, C3, New Zealand Avocado Growers Association, Zespri, Trevelyans, Forest Owners Association, and the Port of Tauranga. Ngati Ranginui and Ngai Te Rangi are members, with a representative co-chairing the initiative. The University of Waikato, Toi Ohomai, Plant and Food Research, NZ Landcare Trust, the House of Science, and Scion Crown Research Institute are also members.

TMBC have developed a detailed work programme for the 2019/20 financial year, including a symposium, key events as part of Biosecurity Week and ongoing communications and engagement.

#### Context

The context for this work is the draft Environment Strategy, which includes the following goals:

- Connecting people to the natural environment
- Increasing biodiversity.

TMBC aims to educate people on the importance of being vigilant about unwanted plants, pests and organisms, and to understand the massive negative impacts they can have on our natural environment and industries. The practical actions and events run during Biosecurity Week give the public the opportunity to understand how their decisions can have impacts. The events connect people more closely with the natural environment, and encourage participants to reduce harm to protect the sub-region's biodiversity.

TMBC is a partnership approach, which fits with the focus of the draft Strategy on:

- Manaaki Hinengaro Sharing and valuing knowledge about the environment.
- Manaaki Hononga Fostering strong and effective working relationships, encouraging collective responsibility.

#### **Issue and Trends**

Biosecurity is always front of mind for western bay communities, given our large primary sector. PSA had a significant impact on the District. More recently, M. Bovis has had an impact, and the threat posed by the brown mamorated stink bug has been widely publicised.

The national Biosecurity 2025 strategy is aiming to make biosecurity something that all New Zealanders think about, and take actions to prevent incursions and the spread of threats. At a local level, TMBC is delivering on this vision, linking Tangata Whenua, Councils, industry, business, the education and science and research sectors into one overall initiative.

Biosecurity is primarily the responsibility of Biosecurity New Zealand and BOPRC. Both organisations are funding the majority of the TMBC work programme, including providing a project coordinator and communications advisor.

Options	
1	<ul> <li>THAT Council approves funding of \$10,000 in the 2019 Annual Plan, to be funded from the existing Environmental Protection Rate, as a contribution towards:</li> <li>the Tauranga Moana Biosecurity Capital 2019 biosecurity symposium</li> <li>Events held in the Western Bay of Plenty during Biosecurity Week 2019.</li> </ul>
2	THAT Council does not approve funding for Tauranga Moana Biosecurity Capital.

Option 1: THAT Council approves funding of \$10,000 in the 2019 Annual contribution towards:- the Tauranga Moana Biosecurity Capital 2019 biosecurity symposium - Events held in the Western Bay of Plenty during Biosecurity Week 2019					
Advantages	Disadvantages				
<ul> <li>Enables symposium and events to have certainty of funding, and can be used as leverage with other potential funding partners.</li> <li>Enables Council to seek events being held in the Western Bay of</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Opportunity cost – if \$10,000 is granted to TMBC, it is not available for other projects or initiatives that may have an equal or greater value.</li> </ul>				
Plenty district.					
Supports the TMBC partnership to deliver its approved work programme.					
• Can be funded from an existing funding source (environmental protection rate). The purpose of the Environmental Protection Rate is to fund the following activities: wastewater, environmental protection and recreation and leisure.					
Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets					
There are no additional rates implications associated with this option for 2019/20. The grant would be funded via the Environmental Protection Rate, with the cost averaged out over ten years.					

Option 2: THAT Council does not approve funding for Tauranga Moana Biosecurity Capital.						
Advantages	Disadvantages					
Other projects may be able to receive funding.	<ul> <li>May make it more difficult for TMBC to host the 2019 Biosecurity symposium and Biosecurity Week.</li> </ul>					
	<ul> <li>May mean fewer events occur in the Western Bay of Plenty district as part of Biosecurity Week.</li> </ul>					
Option 2: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets						
There is no rates implication associated with this option.						

Option 1:

THAT Council approves funding of \$10,000 in the 2019 Annual Plan, to be funded from the existing Environmental Protection Rate, as a contribution towards:

- the Tauranga Moana Biosecurity Capital 2019 biosecurity symposium
- Events held in the Western Bay of Plenty during Biosecurity Week 2019.

#### Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

Reason

# Annual Plan 2019-20

**Issues and Options Paper** 

**Issues and Options Paper** 



Issue and Options (IOP)					
	Number	Description			
Topic	AP19-15	Planning for the Future			
Issue 03 CCTV		CCTV policy			
Related strategies		Communities Strategy			

#### **Staff Narrative**

#### Submission

One submission was received seeking the installation of CCTV at the Omokoroa/SH2 intersection, and two other unspecified 'appropriate locations' in Omokoroa. The submission acknowledged that there would be cost involved, but did not specify any amount. The submitter indicates that it would be a deterrent and assistance to the Police, and would offer Omokoroa residents peace of mind and improved community safety.

#### Context

Council currently does not have a policy in relation to CCTV, but does have operational guidelines. However, development of a policy approach has been included in the Policy Committee work programme for 2019, with work on this intended to commence after the election period.

Inclusion of this matter in the work programme recognises that there are a range of ownership and operating models in the District for CCTV. As well as upfront costs to install any cameras, there are ongoing considerations for funding the maintenance of the system, monitoring of the footage and ownership of that footage (noting that there are Privacy Act requirements). There are a range of stakeholders to be engaged through the policy development process, including Community Boards, New Zealand Police, the wider community and various operational areas of Council.

A CCTV camera was installed near the intersection of State Highway 2 and Omokoroa Road in 2017, by NZTA and the Omokoroa Community Board.

#### Options

Council could consider this request for installation of CCTV in Omokoroa as part of the policy development process, which is intended to consider ownership, operating models, funding models, community views/requests for CCTV and roles of different stakeholders. Alternatively, Council could allocate budget to enable the CCTV to be installed in 2019/20, and make the decision in the absence of an agreed policy approach.

Options	
1	THAT Council defers consideration of installation of CCTV in Omokoroa until the development of a policy approach, as signalled in the Policy Committee's 2019 work programme.
2	THAT Council allocates [\$40,000] in 2019/20 towards the installation of CCTV cameras in Omokoroa, one at the intersection of Omokoroa Road and State Highway Two and two others at appropriate locations, and directs staff to liaise with key stakeholders to seek agreement on ownership and operation of these cameras.

<b>Option 1:</b> THAT Council defers consideration of installation of CCTV in Or Committee's 2019 work programme.	mokoroa until the development of a policy approach, as signalled in the Policy							
Advantages	Disadvantages							
<ul> <li>Enables clarity to be reached on operational models, ownership and funding considerations before allocating funding towards CCTV.</li> <li>Enables the full diversity of views on the role of and need for CCTV in communities to be understood in forming a policy approach.</li> <li>Any required funding can be reconsidered through the next Annual Plan (2020/21) when policy approach is operative.</li> </ul>	Does not respond to request.							
Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets								
There are no rates implications in 2019/20 associated with this option. Policy development has already been factored into work programmes. Any financial implications can be considered for inclusion in the 2020/21 Annual Plan process.								

**Option 2:** THAT Council allocates [\$40,000] in 2019/20 towards the installation of CCTV cameras in Omokoroa, one at the intersection of Omokoroa Road and State Highway Two and two others at appropriate locations, and directs staff to liaise with key stakeholders to seek agreement on ownership and operation of these cameras.

<ul> <li>Responds to submitter's request.</li> <li>Ad hoc approach may result in inconsistency with the policy approach that is intended to be developed, as included in the 2019 Policy Committee work programme.</li> <li>There is likely to be diverse views about the need for and role of CCTV cameras in communities (and in the particular case, Omokoroa), the full spectrum of which will not be known if a decision was made by Council to fund.</li> </ul>	Advantages	Disadvantages
	Responds to submitter's request.	<ul> <li>programme.</li> <li>There is likely to be diverse views about the need for and role of CCTV cameras in communities (and in the particular case, Omokoroa), the full spectrum of which will not be known if a decision was made by Council to</li> </ul>

y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
Capital cost e.g. Asset										
Capex funding										
• Rates	30									<i>Estimate for three CCTV cameras (@ \$6000 per camera) depending on location and network availability, plus \$12,000 for costs associated with installation and network connection.</i>
<ul> <li>Fin Contribution</li> </ul>										
External										
<ul> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>										

<b>Opex cost</b> <i>e.g. grants,</i> <i>service</i>					
e.g. grants,					
service					
delivery, maintenance					
Opex funding					
Rates					
External					
Other					
(specify)					

# Option 1:

THAT Council defers consideration of installation of CCTV in Omokoroa until the development of a policy approach, as signalled in the Policy Committee's 2019 work programme.

#### Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

#### Reason

# Annual Plan 2019-20

**Issues and Options Paper** 

Issues and Options Paper

Issue and Options (IOP)						
Number Description						
Topic	AP19-15	Planning for the Future				
Issue 04 Housing						
Related strategies		Housing Action Plan				

# **Staff Narrative**

#### Background

The Housing Affordability Forum (HAF) submission requests Council provide full funding for the implementation of the Smart Housing Action Framework. This framework was adopted by the SmartGrowth Leadership Group on 21 March 2018.

Specifically, one of the resolutions was that SLG:

1. **Requests** the Chief Executives Advisory Group to lead and mandate the focus area leads to get on and make it happen with urgency, drive, resources and enthusiastic encouragement.

HAF also seek:

- Full funding and staff support for the affordable housing pilot project. *(Note: amount of funding not specified).*
- A mandate for planning staff to facilitate the achievement of smaller affordable homes in well-designed complexes with high quality and durable internal and external amenity.
- Active support in new forms of affordable housing developments and funding, and mandating staff to facilitate the creation of funding Trust and entities for affordable housing.
- Advocacy to central government on improving the cost structure for housing materials, and working with the banking sector to change the approach to finance for affordable homes and apartments.

### Discussion

Council adopted its Housing Action Plan in October 2018. This was in response to the Housing Demand and Need Assessment (completed in December 2017) and the Smart Housing Action Framework. The Plan includes key actions, and sets out how they align with the Smart Housing Action Framework.

In terms of specific budget to implement housing actions, Council has budgeted:

- \$50,000 per annum to support the work of the Joint Agency Group to enable delivery of Papakainga housing.
- \$40,000 per annum for A Healthy Whare Project, to improve the quality of sub-standard housing stock.
- \$20,000 per annum to implement other actions from Housing Action Plan, including progressing research in Te Puke on housing needs.

Council's work programme for the resource management team also includes key projects on:

- Seasonal worker accommodation
- Review of residential zone provisions to enable different housing typologies.

Council has also purchased land next to Moore Park in Katikati, which it has publicly stated will be used to extend the park and the surplus land may be developed as housing.

The Housing Affordability pilot programme continues to have land available within the Omokoroa Special Housing Area to enable it to progress. Members of the HAF presented to the Operations and Monitoring Committee on 28 February 2019, with Council subsequently resolving on 7 March 2019:

1. THAT Council adopt the recommendation that land within the Special Housing Area, designated for use by the Housing Affordability Forum, be offered for sale to the approved developer for \$1,100,000 generally on the following conditions:

- Price fixed until 31 March 2020
- Development plan, funding and ownership structure to be approved by Council by 1 November 2019
- Subdivision consent (if required) to be approved by 31 March 2020
- Building consent to be lodged by 30 June 2020
- Payment for land 30 June 2020
- All development investment at purchasers' risk
- Buy back clause at cost if building does not proceed.

2. THAT staff meet with the Housing Affordability Forum to discuss the developer options, funding and ownership structures and seek to reach agreement on an approach that meets the complimentary objectives of both the pilot project and Council's Housing Action Plan.

The SmartGrowth Partnership is working to unlock additional land supply, through the Urban Form and Transport Initiative (UFTI). This is the major piece of work for the next two years. Council is considering its funding allocation for UFTI through the 2019/20 Annual Plan process.

Options	
1 Status Quo	THAT Council confirms its commitment to progressing the actions in the Western Bay of Plenty District Council Housing Action Plan. AND Continues to fund the actions through existing budgets.
2	THAT Council confirms its commitment to implementing the actions in the Housing Action Plan. AND Approves an additional budget of [\$100,000], to fund active development of housing partnerships and facilitate capacity building in the sector.

AND	AT Council confirms I the actions throug			ogressing t	he actions	s in the We.	stern Bay d	of Plenty D	istrict Couri	ncil Housing Action Plan.
<ul><li>Existing budg</li><li>Reaffirms the</li></ul>	rates funding requ ets create opportu Housing Action Pla he Omokoroa site.	nities to pro			• E h		ding does r			und active development of building in the sector.
<b>Option 1: Impli</b>	cations for Work	Programm	ne/Budge	ts						
y/e June 2019/20 2020/21 2021/22 2022/23 2023/24 2024/25 2025/26 2026/27 2027/28 Comments \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$00										
·			No fundir	ng implica	tion asso	ciated wi	th this Op	otion.		

 Option Two: THAT Council confirms its commitment to implementing the actions in the Housing Action Plan.

 AND

 Approves an additional budget of [\$100,000], to fund active development of housing partnerships and facilitate capacity building in the sector.

 Advantages

 • Enables additional work to be undertaken, and could potentially facilitate some innovative solutions for housing.
 Disadvantages

 • Confirms commitment to current actions and associated budget.
 • Requires additional rate funding.

 • Reaffirms the Housing Action Plan and Council resolution to work with HAF on the Omokoroa site.
 • Budget sector.

 Option 2: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets
 • Sector

					2022/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/20	Commonto
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
Capital cost										
e.g. Asset										
Capex funding										
Rates										
• Fin										
Contribution										
External										
Other     (spacify)										
(specify) Opex cost	\$100									
e.g. grants,	$\varphi_{100}$									
service										
delivery,										
maintenance										
Opex funding										
Rates	¢100									
_	\$100									
External										
<ul> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>										

#### Option 1

THAT Council confirms its commitment to progressing the actions in the Western Bay of Plenty District Council Housing Action Plan.

AND

Continues to fund the actions through existing budgets.

### Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

#### Reason

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

# Annual Plan 2019-20

**Issues and Options Paper** 

Issues and Options Paper

Issue and Options (IOP)							
	Number	Description					
Topic	AP19-04	Wages					
Issue	06	Living Wage					
Related strategies		Financial Strategy					

#### **Staff Narrative**

#### Background

As described by Living Wage Aotearoa "a living wage is the income necessary to provide workers and their families with the basic necessities of life and for them to be able to participate as active citizens in society". It reflects the basic expenses of workers and their families such as food, transportation, housing and childcare, and is calculated independently each year by the New Zealand Family Centre Social Policy Unit.

In negotiations with Council's PSA Union in October 2016, an agreement was made to remunerate all employees the living wage rates or above as recommended by market remuneration suppliers.

The gross living wage rate is currently \$21.15 per hour. The living wage is approximately 20% higher in comparison to the gross minimum wage rate of \$17.70 per hour for 2019.

A request has been received from the Income Equality Aotearoa New Zealand Incorporated, Closing the Gap to require that all Council's associated contractors and Council Controlled Organisations (CCO's) provide the living wage to their employees. They believe that if Council, along with other local authorities and its associated contractors and CCO's adopted the living wage this would help to reduce the significant poverty in the Western Bay of Plenty.

#### **Issue and Trends**

At this stage, we understand that Wellington City Council is the only Council to adopt the fully accredited living wage programme. The full accreditation programme includes paying the living wage to all employees; CCO's and core associated contractors. We are not aware of the full financial implications of this decision.

Tauranga City Council adopted the living wage to all direct employees in late 2018. We understand that they are not investigating full accreditation at this time, and as a result will not require their associated contractors to pay the living wage.

An alternative option for our Council to consider could be the adoption of a procurement practice that includes a mandatory requirement for tendering contractors to pay their employees a living wage. However, this could only be achieved at the time contracts are being renewed or renegotiated.

The increased cost is likely to be significant and will add to Council's costs through increased costs of supply and services. We are unaware if the employees of our contractors are currently on a living wage, and if not, what the cost would be to bring them up to the living wage. If Council wanted to become an accredited living wage employer, then further work would need to be undertaken to obtain the full costs.

Options	
1	THAT Council does not proceed with requiring all associated contractors and Council Controlled Organisations to provide the living wage to their employees.
2	THAT Council invites the submitter to present, and that the matter be referred to Council for future consideration to become an accredited living wage employer, through the direction of the Chief Executive Officer.

<b>Option 1:</b> THAT Council does not proceed with requiring all associated contractors and Council Controlled Organisations to provide the living wage to their employees.											
Advantages	Advantages Disadvantages										
<ul> <li>No further costs added to service contracts, which will have a flow on effect on Council's operational costs.</li> <li>Contractors continue to manage their operations based on agreed contractual cost structures.</li> </ul>							<ul> <li>That Council does not support a fully accredited living wage programme for its associated contractors, which could assist with reducing poverty in the local community.</li> </ul>				
Council can reconsider supporting the living wage programme in the future through the Long Term Plan Process or at any future point.											
y/e June	2019/20 \$000					Comments					
Capital cost e.g. Asset				•							
Capex funding											
Rates     Fin     Contribution											
<ul> <li>External</li> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>											
<b>Opex cost</b> <i>e.g. grants,</i> <i>service delivery,</i> <i>maintenance</i>											
Opex funding • Rates											
<ul> <li>External</li> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>											

Option 2: THAT living wage empl						be referred	to Council	for future	considerati	ion to become an accredited
<ul> <li>Advantages         <ul> <li>That Council supports a fully accredited living wage programme for its associated contractors, which could assist with reducing poverty in the local community.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>						<ul> <li><b>Disadvantages</b></li> <li>Further costs added to service contracts, which will have a flow on effect on Council's operational costs.</li> <li>Contractors are unable to manage their operations based on agreed contractual cost structures.</li> </ul>				
y/e June				2023/2 \$000	4 2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments	
Capital cost e.g. Asset										
Capex funding • Rates • Fin Contribution • External • Other (specify) <b>Opex cost</b> e.g. grants, service delivery,										We are unable to ascertain full costs without further investigation.
maintenanceOpex funding• Rates• External• Other (specify)										

Option 1:

THAT Council does not proceed with requiring all associated contractors and Council Controlled Organisations to provide the living wage to their employees.

Decision

Reason

# Annual Plan 2019-20

**Issues and Options Paper** 

Issues and Options Paper

Issue and Options (IOP)							
	Number	Description					
Topic	AP19-01	Housing					
Issue 3		Air BnB					
Related strategies		Communities					

#### **Staff Narrative**

#### Submission

The submitters request that the Western Bay of Plenty Council adopt the IRD standard regarding the status of Airbnb activities. The submitters state this will give Council the power to act on behalf of residents who live in residential areas, providing protection from absentee owners who are using residential homes as a commercial operation which impacts on the day to day lives of the residential neighbourhood.

They further submit that the approach in Hokitika be adopted where the District Plan has been changed to require neighbour consent for such activities.

#### Background

There is a particular 6 bedroom house in the submitter's neighbourhood that has been listed on Air BnB. Through the summer months it regularly had large numbers of people staying and creating noise late into the night.

#### **Issue and Trends**

This matter was also raised in a submission to the LTP. The following is the narrative provided for the IOP for that topic.

The renting of holidays homes is an activity that has long been undertaken, particularly in areas that are popular with holidaymakers. However, the rise in popularity of booking sites such as Air BnB, Bookabach and Holiday Homes is perceived to have contributed to a much stronger market for short-term accommodation. Properties can often achieve a much higher commercial return on the short-term rental market than they can through a more traditional, longer-term tenancy. This is largely due to the rental being charged on a per night basis, often with premiums applied over peak holiday periods.

The majority of the premises being rented out for short-term accommodation are classified as residential in our rating system. Commercial accommodation premises in the District generally pay commercial rates.

The below summarises the difference between residential and commercial/ industrial rates (as per the 2017/18 Annual Plan).

Comparison of rating approach (Annual Plan 201817/18)									
Residential Commercial/Industrial									
Roading rate	0.000858	0.001717							
Waihi Beach Events and	\$10.68	\$185.63							
Promotions									
Katikati Promotion	\$7.35	\$289.74							
Te Puke Promotion (Te Puke)	\$11.03	\$153.55							
Te Puke Promotion (Maketu) \$5.20 \$153.55									
Plus any impacts on multiple pans									

It could be perceived that short-term rentals (still classified as residential) have an unfair advantage, and are not contributing in the same way as motels and other 'traditional' accommodation providers.

The prevalence of property owners choosing to pursue short-term accommodation may also have a negative impact on the availability of properties available to the 'traditional' rental market. This could be contributing to housing shortages in the District, which have been well documented in the Housing Need and Demand Assessment.

Council received one submission from the Hospitality Association of New Zealand, requesting that Council give consideration to developing a policy to address the growing sector of short-term accommodation. Such a policy would address the approach to applying commercial rating to these properties. The submission contains a range of statistics and information sources.

The scoping of a policy would explore the different options for how this could be achieved, as well as any considerations around complexity of implementation and likely resourcing implications. The project would also consider any implications from a District Plan perspective.

Queenstown Lakes District Council and Rotorua Lakes Council have already adopted policies for this purpose, with the submitter noting that Auckland Council is currently in the process of doing so. There are also a range of international examples, with the submission noting that policies have been adopted in New York, San Francisco, Vancouver and London.

The submitter also contends that there is an amenity impact on neighbourhoods surrounding short-term rentals, but the actual effect of a short term rental vs a 'traditional' rental would need further consideration through the scoping on a policy.

#### Notes

This subject was included as a possible topic for the 2019 Policy and Planning Work Programme. The February 2019 Policy Committee did not support including it in the Programme.

While this was from a rating perspective, any consideration of the topic should include examination from all perspectives. It would also need to look at all forms of visitor and short-term accommodation to ensure a consistent approach. It will be a controversial matter with people and organisations for and against. In response to the submitters claim about Hokitika, Westland District Council advise that they do not have such provisions in their District Plan. Air BnB, Book a Bach, conventional rental properties are all treated as dwellings.

Options	
1	THAT Council does not undertake any action to further control visitor and short-term accommodation.
2	THAT Council investigates policies to control visitor and short-term accommodation and this be undertaken by staff at a future date and/or the current work programme is reprioritised to create capacity.
3	THAT Council investigates policies to control visitor and short-term accommodation and this be undertaken through the use of consultants with an estimated budget of \$30,000 to be funded from the general rate.

Option 1: THAT Council does not undertake any action to further control visitor and short-term accommodation.							
Advantages	Disadvantages						
Does not change existing work programmes.	Submitter's concerns not addressed.						
• The matter is quite complex and an investigation is not likely to resolve the submitter's concerns.							
Option 1: No implications for Work Programme/Budgets							

<b>Option 2</b> : THAT Council investigates policies to control visitor and short-term accommodation and this be undertaken by staff at a future date and/or a current work programme is reprioritised to create capacity.							
Advantages	Disadvantages						
May address submitter's concerns	Adopted work programmes will need re-prioritising. May not resolve						

submitter's concerns (e.g. noise is already controlled by the District Plan).

Option 2: No implications for budgets but the work programme will have to be re-prioritised.

<b>Option 3</b> : THAT Council investigates policies to control visitor and short-term accommodation and this be undertaken through the use of consultants with an estimated budget of \$30,000 to be funded from the general rate.											
Advantages	Advantages Disadvantages										
<ul> <li>May address submitter's concerns.</li> <li>Does not impact on adopted work programme.</li> </ul>					<ul> <li>May not resolve submitter's concerns (eg noise is already controlled by the District Plan).</li> <li>Need for additional funding.</li> </ul>						
Option 3: Impl	ications for Wo	rk Programn	ne/Budge	ts							
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023 \$0		2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
Capital cost e.g. Asset					•						
Capex funding											
Rates											
Fin     Contribution											
External											
<ul> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>											
Opex cost											
e.g. grants,											
service											
delivery,											
maintenance											
Opex funding											
Rates	30										Need to provide for additional Consultants Fees of \$30,000.
External											
Other     (specify)											

Option 1:

THAT Council does not undertake any action to further control visitor and shortterm accommodation.

#### Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

#### Reason

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

Long Term and Annual Plan Committee

28 May 2019

# Annual Plan 2019-2020 Internal Submissions



Western Bay of Plenty District Council





# 196 Annual Plan 2019-20

Internal Submission

Internal Submission Paper

Internal submission							
	Descripti	Description					
Activity	Water	Water					
Issue	Omokoroa Road water upgrade						
Project No	Proposed new project						
Related strategies		Water strategy					

#### **Staff Narrative**

This project has arisen due to the Omokoroa Road urbanisation project and a review of the resilience of the network in this location. Requires additional funding for pipe relocation and a rider main.

#### Background – Omokoroa Road Improvements

Council's road improvements programme for Omokoroa includes the significant redevelopment of Omokoroa Road, from Western Avenue to Tralee Street, about 1.20 km long.

Council has a single 200mm diameter Asbestos Cement (AC) trunk water main along this section of road. The water main will need to be relocated along this section of road due to the construction of the road improvements. The expected costs for this relocation work is \$300,000.

This main supplies water to the entire Omokoroa peninsula community. Along this route, it supplies water to customers, on both sides of the road, and to side streets through a number of connections and mains constructed under the road.

Council's current practice for relocation of watermains impacted by road improvements is to share the relocation works 50/50 between Roading and Utilities. Council has \$60,000 in the 2019/20 Financial Year for funding relocation works. An additional \$90,000 is required to complete the relocation works for the Omokoroa Road urbanisation.

In addition to the relocation works above, staff are recommending that Council approve funding to construct a 150mm rider main on the opposite side (eastern) of the road, during the project. The estimated cost is \$265,000.

The rider main will improve the level of resilience in the network by having an alternate water main along that section of the road. This will significantly reduce the number of customers affected by water shutdowns in parts of the network.

A 150mm rider main will have the capacity to provide for fire fighting supplies on both sides of the road. It will eliminate the need to construct small diameter water connections under the carriageway and avoid the potential of repairs under the permanent surfaces.

These advantages will improve network resilience, levels of service to our customers and in the longer term reduce maintenance and reinstatement costs.

This project is linked to the Omokoroa Road improvements project. The timing of this project is at risk and subject to NZTA Approval.

Options	
1	THAT Council approves funding of \$265k, for the construction of a new 1.20 km long, 150mm diameter rider water main along Omokoroa Road, from Western Avenue to Tralee Street, during the road urbanisation project. AND THAT Council approves additional funding of \$90,000 for the relocation of the existing watermain to enable the Omokoroa Road urbanisation.
2	THAT Council does not approve funding of \$265k, for the construction of a new 1.20 km long, 150mm diameter water main along Omokoroa Road, from Western Avenue to Tralee Place, during the road urbanisation project. AND THAT Council does not approved an additional \$90,000 to fund the watermain relocation works for Omokoroa Road urbanisation.

Road, from Wes		ee Street, di	uring the ro	oad urbanis	sation p	oroje	ect. AND TI	•			water main along Omokoroa I funding of \$90,000 for the
Advantages					I	Disa	dvantage	s			
<ul> <li>Provides inc</li> </ul>	reased security of w	ater supply	to custome	ers.	•	FI	unding of s	\$355k for t	he water r	nain constr	ruction.
Improves ne	etwork hydraulic cap	acity.									
Increases fil	re fighting supply po	ints.									
<ul> <li>Potentially r</li> </ul>	educes maintenance	e and reinsta	itement cos	sts.							
Option 1: Imp	lications for Work	Programm	e/Budget	ts							
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/ \$00		2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
Capital cost e.g. Asset	\$355										<i>Pipe relocation - \$90,000 Rider main - \$265,000</i>
<ul><li>Capex funding</li><li>Rates</li></ul>	\$290										Relocation works 100% rates funded. New 150 rider main 75% rates funded.
• Fin Contribution	\$65										<i>New 150 rider main 25% capacity related to growth</i>
<ul> <li>External</li> </ul>											
<ul> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>											
<b>Opex cost</b> <i>e.g. grants,</i> <i>service delivery,</i> <i>maintenance</i>											
Opex funding											
Rates											
<ul> <li>External</li> </ul>											
<ul> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>											

	tern Avenue to T	Tralee Place, du	ring the roa	ad re-devel						er water main along Omokoroa ed an additional \$90,000 to fund
Advantages					Disa	dvantage	S			
No funding r	required.				•	Does not i	ncrease se	curity of w	ater supply	y to customers.
					•	Does not i	mprove ne	twork hyd	raulic capa	city.
					•	Does not i	ncreases fi	ire fighting	supply po	ints.
					•	Potential i	ncreases ir	n maintena	nce and re	instatement costs.
<b>Option 2: Impl</b>	ications for W	ork Programn	ne/Budge	ts						
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
Capital cost e.g. Asset	\$0									
Capex funding	\$0									
Rates										
<ul> <li>Fin Contribution</li> </ul>										
External										
Other     (specify)										
Opex cost										
e.g. grants,										
service delivery, maintenance										
Opex funding										
Rates										
<ul> <li>External</li> </ul>										
<ul> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>										

#### **Option 1:**

THAT Council approves funding of \$265k, for the construction of a new 1.20 km long, 150mm diameter rider water main along Omokoroa Road, from Western Avenue to Tralee Street, during the road urbanisation project.

AND

THAT Council approves additional funding of \$90,000 for the relocation of the existing watermain to enable the Omokoroa Road urbanisation.

#### Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

Reason

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

# Annual Plan 2019-20

Internal Submission

Internal Submission Paper



Internal submission							
	Number	Description					
Activity	Freedom	Freedom Camping monitoring and enforcement					
Issue	Additional monitoring						
Project No							
Related strategies		Representation Strategy, Regulatory Strategy					

#### Staff Narrative

#### Background

This internal submission to the Annual Plan has resulted from a number of submissions on the Freedom Camping Bylaw 2012 review seeking additional monitoring for that activity.

The Freedom Camping Bylaw 2012 is currently being reviewed. Council undertook public consultation on the bylaw review alongside the Annual Plan from 18 March to 18 April 2019.

Of the feedback received, several submitters sought additional security and monitoring of Freedom Camping sites throughout the district. As this is outside of the scope of the Freedom Camping Bylaw itself, this paper has diverted comments raised through the Bylaw consultation relating to monitoring to the Annual Plan process.

Feedback on monitoring was also been received from Te Puke Community Board, who are happy with recent additional monitoring and seek monitoring to continue beyond peak kiwifruit season. No feedback on freedom camping monitoring was received from other community boards.

Staff also wish to submit on the matter, which is the reason for this internal submission.

#### Funding from Ministry of Tourism

In 2018 the Ministry of Tourism granted Council \$80,000 for additional monitoring capacity around the district. \$45,000 of this fund has been spent on additional monitoring. The additional monitoring is a 'one-off' contribution for the 2018/19 financial year, due to the limited scope of the Ministry of Tourism funding.

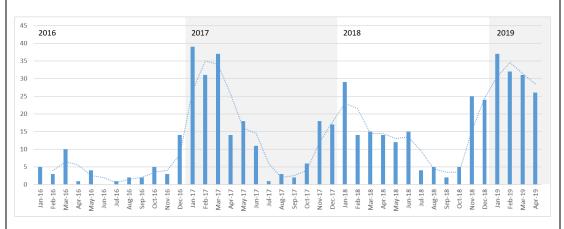
The additional monitoring ran from 22 December 2018 to 10 February 2019 which included the monitoring of 17 sites in total throughout Te Puke, Paengaroa, Maketu, Pukehina, Omokoroa and Te Puna. This monitoring was undertaken by contractor, Watchdog Security Ltd, as a variation to the existing compliance monitoring contract.

Council has an annual monitoring budget of \$24,000 for seasonal freedom camping monitoring at Waihi Beach. This service and funding has been in place for several years now and has been effective in educating freedom campers and achieving improved compliance with the Freedom Camping Bylaw. Consideration also needs to be given to the potential for increased monitoring around the proposed KiwiCamp facility at Waihi Beach.

Staff consider that an extra \$50,000 per year would be required for:

- Continuation of freedom camping monitoring of the additional 17 areas monitored in the 2018/19 peak season (based on 2018/19 actual costs);
- Likely increased monitoring around the proposed KiwiCamp facility;
- Higher service request volumes now seen throughout the year (beyond the seasonally monitored areas).

The following graph depicts the number of service requests received relating to freedom camping over the past four years. The trend line shows that while there is still a concentration of service requests around the summer period, there are now significantly more service requests throughout the remainder of the year.



The increased level of service for seasonal compliance monitoring has been noticed by ratepayers, who have been using the service request system to report potential freedom camping breaches, with the knowledge that a compliance monitoring contractor will respond. This has raised ratepayers' expectations on the management of freedom camping issues and enforcement. As such, to not continue with seasonal monitoring across the entire district will likely create a number of community concerns, in relation to service expectations, impact on other users of reserves and lack of compliance.

#### **Public Feedback**

Council received 24 comments specifically in relation to additional freedom camping monitoring and enforcement through the Freedom Camping Bylaw 2012 review. A collation of the feedback received from public on this matter (through the Freedom Camping Bylaw review) is provided in Appendix A.

In summary, 14 comments sought increased monitoring of freedom camping throughout the district (or as a general comment that monitoring be increased), five sought increased monitoring in the Te Puke area (including two specifically for Landscape Road and Commerce Lane), three in the Maketu area, and one in the Waihi Beach area.

Comments generally sought increased monitoring and enforcement due to noncompliance of freedom campers, such as overstaying or parking outside the designated areas.

#### **Recommendation for ongoing commitment**

It is recommended that Council consider an annual increase of \$50,000 per annum for additional district-wide freedom camping compliance monitoring.

The budget increase sought is for the 2019/20 Annual Plan budget, and if approved will likely be further requested in the Annual Plan 2020/21. Freedom camping monitoring budgets would be more widely considered in the 2021 LTP.

Option	IS
1	Increase the 2019/20 freedom camping monitoring budget to \$50,000
	THAT the Annual Plan include and additional \$26,000 from General Rates for additional freedom camping compliance monitoring for the 2019/20 year.
2	Do not increase the freedom camping monitoring budget(status quo)THAT the Annual Plan NOT include additional funding for the monitoring of freedom camping (status quo).

<b>Option 1:</b> <i>THAT</i> 2019/20 year.	the Annual Plan inc	lude and ad	ditional \$2	26,000 fron	n Genera	l Rates for ad	dditional fro	eedom can	nping com	pliance monitoring for the
Advantages					Di	sadvantage	es			
<ul> <li>Monitoring for Paengaroa, N season (sum</li> </ul>	or freedom camping Maketu, Pukehina, C mer). ack seeking increase	nd Te Puna	, for the p	eak	<ul> <li>There is no evidence available based on 2018/19 monitoring results alone which confirms that the additional monitoring of freedom camping will reduce the negative impacts of freedom camping (counted by the number of complaints received on the activity).</li> <li>Costs ratepayers an additional \$50,000.</li> </ul>					
<b>Option 1: Impli</b>	cations for Work	Programm	e/Budge	ts						
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000	4 2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
Capital cost	·		•							
Capex funding • Rates										
<ul> <li>Fin</li> <li>Contribution</li> <li>External</li> </ul>										
• Other (specify)										
Opex cost										
Opex funding										
Rates	26	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Freedom camping compliance monitoring
<ul> <li>External</li> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>										

Option 2: THAT the Annual Plan NOT include additional fund	nding for the monitoring of freedom camping (status quo).	

External

Other
 *(specify)*

Advantages					Disa	dvantage	es				
No financial implications.						• Submitters' requests for additional monitoring will not be ratified.					
					• Fr	reedom car	nping impa	acts will no	t be mana	ged.	
					• C	omplaints a	about freed	lom campi	ng have po	btential to increase.	
										aking compliance monitoring of	
						ie bylaw.					
							residents (d	due to low	er level of	service).	
<b>Option 2: Impli</b>	ications for W	ork Programi	ne/Budge	ts							
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments	
Capital cost											
e.g. Asset											
Capex funding											
Rates											
• Fin											
Contribution • External											
Other											
(specify)											
Opex cost											
e.g. grants,											
service											
delivery,											
maintenance											
Opex funding											
Rates	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		

#### **Option 1:**

THAT the Annual Plan include and additional \$26,000 from General Rates for additional freedom camping compliance monitoring for the 2019/20 year.

#### Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

#### Reason

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

#### **Appendix A: Submissions**

Submitter	Submission
5	Extra resources needed to manage infrastructure, refuse, toilet facilities, policing, parking, camping vehicles, people. Te Puke Area:: Donovan Park = More Patrol; Kaituna-Ford Road; Commerce Lane Carpark area; Maketu
10	Please ensure enforcement of the proposed changes are adequately funded and resourced.
14	No one actually monitors the huge amount of freedom campers we have here throughout the year [in Maketu] and now that it's kiwifruit season there will be more. They don't adhere to the bylaws so why bother having them. Draining our own resources and leaving rubbish everywhere. The same happens in Te Puke behind the public toilets. Mess and filth.
15	Campers are illegally camping, has anyone ever come to Maketu to see how bad it is getting. Locals are fed up with the lack of control. Come on Council, do something about it.
18	Have clearly stated rules regarding freedom camping. Eg Must have valid Self containment certificate, max of 1 night at popular areas (Waihi Beach), parking only in designed parks, not permitted to occupy more than 1 parking space. If their vehicle does not fit they must relocate. Police this rigorously with instant fines. Employ local people or security companies who will enforce the rules. Not just 'educate' and allow people to get away with it.
29	I don't know enough about the problems at the specific areas mentioned above, but as a non-NZMCA motorhome owner, I see that the whole freedom camping thing has got totally out of hand. Our lack of self-contained sticker means we cannot park in "freedom camping" spaces even though we are capable of staying three days without needing to leave ANY sign that we have been there, and with the addition of a source of washing water and somewhere to tip grey water (eg trees) we can easily sit for three weeks. Yet silly little vans/cars with no n-board shower and only a porta potty that is never used, can "freedom camp". Something is VERY wrong. It doesn't really affect us as we believe in supporting motor camps (who are rate payers and should be looked after by you) and DOC camps (where we are also happy to pay our way). But we see the articles about the problems etc and feel that a problem has been created unnecessarily. To control the problems you need surveillance, both by personal monitoring and cameras. And this cost us from our rates. Make the campers pay!
35	Please ensure that existing laws are ENFORCED we have good rules in place, these changes help, but the public needs to be comforted that the rules that are on the books are being observed and enforced.
50	The WBDC need to look at better policing and enforcement, there is still numerous freedom campers stopping overnight at non designated reserves, we also need better and more visual signage defining where freedom camping is illegal.
51	Freedom parking is out of order in our town. These needs to be for the public of Te Puke and also the cemetery where people are running around it at nights. We want supervision from Te Puke not Barkes corner. Te Puke needs to go back to being on its own.
52	What additional compliance/enforcement will be planned in these areas? Perhaps CCTV?
58	Anzac bay for instance was the spot of many a cricket and soccer game in the middle of the parking area (good family fun) but with 20 campers occupying the space free of charge all weekend this is no longer possible. Parking for day trippers is difficult with the restricted parking. There needs to be elevated monitoring of freedom camping and non freedom camping spots to ensure good behaviour and abidance of rules, campers believe they have the right to camp almost anywhere and no enforcement to worry about.
87	Would like to see increased monitoring of the site. Use of local people to undertaken monitoring and enforcement.
89	Would like improved monitoring of freedom camping sites.
96	More monitoring of freedom camping sites.
98	More monitoring of freedom camping sites.
99	Need monitoring in Te Puke freedom camping areas, especially peak kiwifruit season.
111	Need enforcement [at Landscape Road and Centennial Park.]
115	Needs strong enforcement of freedom camping bylaw. Current enforcement doesn't actually enforcement bylaw
126	Freedom camping overnight at Tuna Avenue outside designated area, often multiple nights - needs more monitoring.
130	Designated areas and police all areas.
132	More monitoring required.
134	The [Te Puke Community] Board is pleased to see that Council proposes to increase the monitoring of freedom camping sites. It is obvious in the Commerce Lane carpark that on most nights there is well above the allocated freedom camping sites in use by overnight campers. We would hope that the proposed monitoring extends well beyond the kiwifruit harvest and that freedom camping in our carparks is more strictly controlled in the future.
140	I appreciate that the Council has listened to its ratepayers when we have had valid complaints to make when high numbers of freedom campers exclude other people who want to enjoy the same area. We should continue to monitor freedom campers
146	Monitoring at Park Rd and Surf Club (Maketu) needs to be regular. It clearly says no camping from Labour weekend to Easter weekend! I have seen freedom campers throughout this time. The monitoring is Slack and so is the response to complaints. If this can't be monitored properly and as someone from the council said to me at this meeting "they have limited resources and a wide area to cover" then ban freedom camping in Maketu all together. At Maketu surf club - they also do not stay in these designated areas.

# 208 Annual Plan 2019-20

**Internal Submission** 

Internal Submission Paper

Internal submission							
	Number	Description					
Activity	Reserves and Facilities						
Issue	Reserve P	Reserve Purchases					
Project No	2449 – General Reserve Acquisitions						
Related strategies		Recreation and Leisure Strategy					

#### **Staff Narrative**

#### Background

Council has an annual budget for general reserve purchases of \$200,000. This fund does not accumulate from year to year funded from the Reserves Financial Contribution.

There are a number of known purchases or compensation payments over the next 2 years required in the Omokoroa/Te Puna catchment area as a result of subdivision activity.

It is estimated that reserve acquisitions will amount to approximately \$1.2m over the 19/20 and 20/21 financial years.

On this basis, it is recommended that the general reserve acquisition budget is rephased to reflect the predicted cash flow commitments.

Reserve financial contributions received in the current account are approximately 186% about anticipated revenue year to date. This has been factored into the financial contribution model as has the additional reserves acquisitions and expenditure.

Reserve Acquisitions	\$600,000
Reserve Acquisitions	\$600,000
Omokoroa Library Contribution – Change to funding	\$540,000
5 7 1	
	Reserve Acquisitions

The additional income received in 2018/19 and the additional expenditure alter the finco by:

2019/20 Draft Annual Plan Recreation and Leisure finco	\$8,461
Proposed 201920 finco including additional expenditure and	\$8.776
income	

The Omokoroa Library approval occurred in August 2018. The budget increase needs to be approved at the June 6 Council meeting to align with the anticipated contract timing by the Sports Association.

Although the land will be purchased, the development and maintenance costs will be delayed for several years.

Options	
1	THAT the General Reserve acquisition budget be increased by \$600,000 for the 2019/20 and by \$600,000 for the 2020/21 financial years in the FINCO model. AND THAT the proposed alteration to the Omokoroa Library, estimated cost and funding as set out in the report to the May Operations and Monitoring Committee, be noted.
2	THAT the General Reserve acquisition budget is not re-phased.

THAT the General Reserve acquisition budget be increased by \$600,000 for the 2019/20 and by \$600,000 for the 2020/21 financial years in Option 1: the FINCO model. AND THAT the proposed alteration to the Omokoroa Library, estimated cost and funding as set out in the report to the May Operations and Monitoring Committee, be noted. **Advantages** Disadvantages Implements approved structure plans. • Financial contributions expenditure required to meet growth requirements. ٠ Provides recreational land for the community. • Allows better cash flow for predicted reserve acquisitions. ٠ Aligns purchases with subdivision timing. ٠ **Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets** 2023/24 2025/26 2027/28 2019/20 2020/21 2021/22 2022/23 2024/25 2026/27 y/e June Comments \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 Capital cost Omokoroa Library \$540,000, 1,140 600 reserve purchases \$1.2m. e.g. Asset Capex funding Rates • Fin 600 Growth related costs 1,140 . Contribution External Other . (specify) **Opex cost** e.g. grants, service delivery, maintenance Opex funding Rates ٠

•	External					
•	Other					
	(specify)					

Option 2: THAT	<b>Option 2:</b> THAT the General Reserve acquisition budget is not re-phased.										
Advantages	Advantages Disadvantages										
Fincos could	reduce in the sh	nort term				Ur	nable to m	eet consen	it agreeme	nts.	
						• Ag	greed resei	rve land no	ot purchase	ed.	
						• St	ructure Pla	an not impl	emented		
<b>Option 2: Impli</b>	ications for Wo	ork Programn	ne/Budge	ts							
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023 \$00		2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
Capital cost e.g. Asset											
Capex funding • Rates											
<ul> <li>Fin Contribution</li> <li>External</li> </ul>											
Other     (specify)											
Opex cost e.g. grants, service delivery, maintenance											
Opex funding • Rates											
<ul><li>External</li><li>Other</li></ul>											
<ul> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>											

#### **Option 1:**

THAT the General Reserve acquisition budget be increased by \$600,000 for the 2019/20 and by \$600,000 for the 2020/21 financial years in the FINCO model.

AND

THAT the proposed alteration to the Omokoroa Library, estimated cost and funding as set out in the report to the May Operations and Monitoring Committee, be noted.

#### Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

Reason

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

# Annual Plan 2019-20

Internal Submission

Internal Submission Paper

	Number	Description			
Activity	Reserves and Facilities				
Issue	Lund Road / Thompsons Track Forestry Park				
Project No	Nil				
Related strategies		Recreation and Leisure; Katikati – Waihi Beach Reserve Management Plan 2018			

#### Staff Narrative

#### Location and Description

Lund Road / Thompsons Track Forestry Park comprises 89.0287 hectares and is situated off Lund Road and Thompsons Track Road, State Highway 2, Katikati. The site is primarily a pine production forest and includes the Waitekohe Stream running the length of the block with surrounding native vegetation and trees.

Tracks were established as part of the forestry operation and access from the state highway is via Lund Road on one side and Thompsons Track on the other.

#### Reserve Management Plan

The 2018 Katikati – Waihi Beach Reserve Management Plan provides for a Concept Plan to also include:

- Naming the reserve;
- Mountain bike park, horse trails;
- Establish a pedestrian linkage with other walkway connections;
- Ensure long term development of walkway is consistent with conservation values;
- Car parks; and
- Provide signage.

The Policy Committee has included the concept plan project for Lund Road / Thompsons Track Forestry Park in its 2019 work programme.

#### Katikati Recreational Park Development Group

When the lease of this land ended in 2014, Council directed that it would be retained for future opportunities such as walkways and cycle ways and that forestry management arrangements would continue.

The local community expressed an interest in the block in May 2017, presenting a comprehensive map showing the potential for various equestrian and mountain bike trails. In mid 2018 Council entered into a Memorandum of Understanding with Katikati Recreational Park Development Group which itemised the respective roles and responsibilities of WBOP DC and the Group.

The group has been proactive in developing the initial stages of the project meeting as required as follows:

	7 Nov 2017
Group Meetings	4 Dec 2017
	7 June 2018
Meeting with J Knight	18 Oct 2018
Staff/Councillors meet Park Development Group	19 Nov 2018
Staff Package of Plans Meeting	3 Dec 2018

#### **Reserves and Facilities Bylaw 2018**

The Reserves and Facilities Bylaw (including horses) was adopted in November 2018. At the time concerns were expressed about the decreasing number of safe horse riding areas available within the district due to increased traffic volume, urban growth etc.

In response to the feedback, Council decided a separate piece of work would be carried out to identify additional opportunities for the provision of horse riding areas on Council land across the district. This has been included in the Policy Committee work programme and will commence later in 2019. The proposed Lund Road / Thompsons Track Forestry Park development could be the first of such areas.

#### Land Use "Place of Assembly" Resource Consent.

A land use "Place of Assembly" Resource Consent will be required to allow proposed users to access the park to engage in activities which at this point in time will be restricted to walking, cycling and horse riding. It is anticipated that an independent consultant will be engaged to prepare and co-ordinate the application process which will also include the preparation of the following assessments.

In the future, a resource consent will also be required from BOPRC for a culvert replacement (as indicated in Table 3 below).

"Place of Assembly"	Prepare and co-ordinate application	7,500
Resource Consent		
Traffic Impact Assessment	Lund Road and Thompsons Track and	10,000
(Already funded)	State Highway intersections	(Funded)
Assessment of Ecological /	To support both WBOP DC and BOP RC	10,000
Environmental Effects	Consent applications	
Cultural Assessment	To support both WBOP DC and BOP RC	3,000
	Consent applications	
Noise Impact Assessment		3,000
Archaeological Assessment		3,000
Landscape and Building		3,000
Assessment		
Signage Plan		2,000
	Total to be Funded	31,500

#### Table 2 – Required consents and assessments

Of the assessments identified, the most significant in terms of site and existing road effects, and associated budgetary implications will be the **Traffic Impact Assessment (TIA).** With the added complication of the site having two potential road access options, it has been decided to complete this assessment as soon as possible; the cost will be met from existing budgets.

Following completion, staff will have a clearer understanding of State Highway intersections, Council roads and development costs to allow Council and the Katikati

Recreational Park Development Group to make a decision how they wish to proceed with the project.

This internal submission requests \$31,500 to be included in the 2019/20 Annual Plan to enable the assessment and consent application in Table 2, to progress.

#### **Development Cost Estimates**

Estimates have also been prepared as follows to develop the site up to a standard that would allow users to enter a formed carpark. It is accepted that estimates do not include Development Group volunteer input.

Note: These costs are for information and will be considered in the 2020/21 Annual Plan or the next Long Term Plan depending on the outcome of the abovementioned resource consent process.

#### Table 3 – Indicative future development costs

150,000
30,000
30,000
50,000
Up to 50,000
10,000
180,000
-

Options	
1	THAT Council completes the already funded Traffic Impact Assessment, allocates no further funding, and refers next steps back to Council and the Katikati Recreational Park Development Group to make a decision how to proceed with the project.
2	THAT Council allocates \$31,500 to progress the assessments and resource consent applications set out in Table 2 above for the Lund Road / Thompsons Track Forestry Park; AND
	THAT upon approval of land use "Place of Assembly" Resource Consent, Council will consider development funding options either in the next 2020/21 Annual Plan process or in the 2021 – 2031 Long Term Plan process.

Option 1:										
THAT Council co	mpletes the already l	funded Tra	offic Impact	Assessme	nt, alloca	tes no furthe	er funding,	and refers	s next step.	s back to Council and the Katikati
Recreational Par	rk Development Grou	o to make a	a decision l	how to pro	ceed with	h the project				
Advantages					Dis	sadvantage	es			
<ul> <li>Nil budget/f</li> </ul>	unds required.				•	May be a slo	wer proce	ss to devel	op the par	k as no funding would be
<ul> <li>Project progresses to allow Council and the Katikati Recreational</li> </ul>						allocated for				5
Park Development Group to decide how to proceed to the next										
stage.										
	lications for Work	Programn	ne/Budge	ts						
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000	4 2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
Capital cost										
e.g. Asset										
Capex funding										
Rates										
• Fin										
Contribution • External										
Other										
(specify)										
Opex cost	Nil									Traffic Impact Assessment can
e.g. grants,										be funded through existing
service										budgets
delivery,										
maintenance										
Opex funding	Nil									
Rates										
External										
Other     (specify)										

### **Option 2**:

THAT Council allocates \$31,500 to progress the assessments and resource consent applications set out in Table 2 above for the Lund Road / Thompsons Track Forestry Park;

AND

THAT upon approval of land use "Place of Assembly" Resource Consent, Council will consider development funding options either in the next 2020/21 Annual Plan process or in the 2021 – 2031 Long Term Plan process.

Advantages	Disadvantages
<ul> <li>Allows Council to plan and implement any Council road and State Highway intersection upgrades.</li> </ul>	• Nil
<ul> <li>Project progresses to allow Council and the Katikati Recreational Park Development Group to Plan and implement site development.</li> </ul>	

Option 2: Imp	Option 2: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets											
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments		
Capital cost e.g. Asset												
Capex funding												
Rates												
Fin     Contribution												
<ul> <li>External</li> </ul>												
Other												
Opex cost	31.5											
Opex funding												
Rates	31.5											
External												
<ul> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>												

### **Recommended Decision**

### Option 1:

THAT Council completes the already funded Traffic Impact Assessment, allocates no further funding, and refers next steps back to Council and the Katikati Recreational Park Development Group to make a decision how to proceed with the project.

### Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

### Reason

Internal Submission Paper

Internal Submission Paper

Internal su	Internal submission									
	Number	escription								
Activity	The Centr	The Centre, Pātuki Manawa —								
Issue	The Centr	The Centre, Pātuki Manawa – Community Hub - Operable Wall - \$45K								
Project No.	332201	332201								
Related strate	egies	Communities Strategy								

### **Staff Narrative**

### Background

Following public consultation as part of the LTP (2015), Council agreed to bring forward the build of the new Katikati library and service centre. The physical works began in late 2017 and the new library and service centre and community hub - The Centre, Pātuki Manawa was opened in August 2018.

The original budget was increased (and capped) at \$4.5m with the addition of some external funding secured (NZ Lotteries), and financial support provided by the Katikati Community Board. The architect was asked to design spaces that would provide optimal flexibility for the future and the hub space be accordingly designed to be utilised as one large open space or three smaller spaces. The Community Reference Group approved the final layout design of the hub building.

It was noted at the time, that there was a possibility that not all the internal features and fittings of the hub building would be affordable without further external funding. Council was successful in securing an additional \$50,000 from the Lion Foundation in order to install the first of two internal operable walls within the hub space, leaving the second operable wall to be completed at a later date. The framework for the second wall was installed at the time of the original build and the cost of the second wall itself, was quoted as an additional \$40,000 plus \$5,000 installation, for a total of \$45,000.

### **Issue and Trends**

The new library, service centre and community hub have been very well utilised by Katikati and its surrounding communities. Bookings (for the hub spaces) have been very steady with a total of 211 room bookings and 2,391 individual users between 29 August 2018 and April 2019. Community groups represent 52% of the bookings, library events are 35%, WBOPDC use is 9% and commercial use is 4%. A diversity of events have been delivered to the community during this time; yoga classes, board meetings, computer help classes, exhibitions, a community law series, even a small funeral.

In the eight months since the buildings have been open we have noticed a trend in enquiries where customers are looking for technology enabled spaces that are able to be physically 'closed-off' from other hub spaces.

If funding for the second internal operable wall was secured, this would enable hub users/community groups to fully utilise three discreet spaces.

### 221

### Funding

The complex has depreciation funded at 1% per year being \$45,000pa. The options to fund the operable wall are depreciation reserve, or general rates reserve.

The alternative funding options include applying for a community grant through an appropriate charities organisation.

Options	
1	THAT Council approve \$45,000 in the 2019/20 financial year to fund the installation of a second operable wall, as originally planned, for The Centre, Pātuki Manawa, community hub. The options to fund the operable wall are depreciation reserve, or general rates reserve.
2	THAT Council does not approve funding of an additional \$45,000 in the 2019/20 financial year to fund the installation of a second operable wall, as originally planned, for The Centre, Pātuki Manawa, community hub. AND THAT Council will apply for a community grant through appropriate charities.

-	<b>Option 1</b> : THAT Council approve \$45,000 in the 2019/20 financial year to fund the installation of a second operable wall, as originally planned, for The Centre, Pātuki Manawa, community hub. The options to fund the operable wall are depreciation reserve, or general rates reserve.											
		iub. The o	ριοπς το π									
Advantages							dvantage					
The building	signed.	•	Need to seek additional funding.									
An increase	in the use of hub spa											
<b>Option 1: Imp</b>	Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets											
y/e June	y/e June 2019/20 2020/21 2021/22 2022/23 2023				2023/ \$00		2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments	
Capital cost	45											
e.g. Asset												
Capex funding												
Rates												
• Fin												
Contribution												
External												
Other     (cpacific)	45										Depreciation Reserve, or	
(specify)											General Rates Reserve	
Opex cost												
e.g. grants,												
service												
delivery,												
maintenance												
Opex funding												
Rates												
External												
Other												
(specify)												

222

wall, as originall	<b>Option 2:</b> THAT Council does not approve funding of an additional \$45,000 in the 2019/20 financial year to fund the installation of a second operable wall, as originally planned, for The Centre, Pātuki Manawa, community hub. AND										
	ill apply for a com	munity grant t	hrough app	propriate c	harities.						
Advantages Disadvantages											
No need to	seek additional fu			• L	Inder-utilis	ation of the	e hub spac	es.			
Option 2: Imp	ications for Wo	rk Programn	ne/Budge	ts							
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments	
Capital cost e.g. Asset										No impact	
Capex funding											
<ul><li>Rates</li><li>Fin</li></ul>											
Contribution											
External											
<ul> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>											
Opex cost											
e.g. grants,											
service											
delivery, maintenance											
Opex funding											
Rates											
External											
<ul> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>											

### **Recommended Decision**

### **Option 2:**

THAT Council does not approve funding of an additional \$45,000 in the 2019/20 financial year to fund the installation of a second operable wall, as originally planned, for The Centre, Pātuki Manawa, community hub.

AND

THAT Council will apply for a community grant through appropriate charities.

### Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

Reason

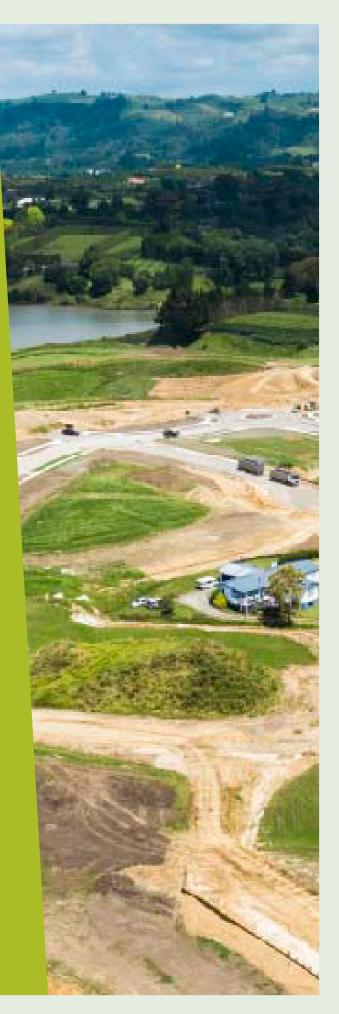
Long Term and Annual Plan Committee

# 28 May 2019

# Annual Plan 2019-2020 Project Re-budgets



Western Bay of Plenty District Council





Project Re-budget

Project Re-budget

(Also complete detail in Appendix A)

Re-budget	Re-budget								
	Descripti	Description							
Activity	All activitie	All activities							
Issue	All rebudg	All rebudgeting							
Project No	Various –	Various – refer to attachments							
Related strategies		Various							

### **Staff Narrative**

This project rebudgeting covers all activities where a rebudget is required. Rebudgeting is a normal part of Council's business processes and is undertaken to ensure the approved budget matches the expected delivery programme. The details are in the attached tables activity by activity.

Rebudgeting can include changes:

- From 2018/19 to 2019/20, 2020/21 of future years
- From 2019/20 to future years
- From future years to 2019/20

The budget totals remain the same within activity areas but may shift between projects to reflect updated estimates.

The overall rebudgeting is due to a number of factors including:

- Project delays due to consenting, design, related project delays, machinery delivery
- Rebalancing of work programmes to match staff and contractor resources
- Rebalancing to reflect changes in external projects, funding or approvals

Options	
1	THAT Council approves the rebudgeting as set out in the attached
	Activity Rebudget Tables (see attached).

<b>OPTION 1:</b> THAT Council approves the rebudgeting as set out in the attached Activity Rebudget Tables (see attached).									
<ul> <li>Advantages</li> <li>Council budgets and project budgets updated to reflect expected work programme.</li> <li>Timing changes reflect community expectations.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li><b>Disadvantages</b></li> <li>Timing changes may not reflect community expectations.</li> </ul>								

### **Recommended Decision**

### Option 1

THAT Council approves the re-budgeting as set out in the attached Activity Rebudget Tables (see attached).

D	e	ci	Si	io	n	

Reason

### **District Libraries**

Installation of RFI technology at Omokoroa delayed to align with the building construction programme.

Project Number	Project Name	2018/19 Annual Plan (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2019/20 (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2020/21 (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2021/22 (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2022/23 (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2023/24 (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2024/25 (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2025/26 (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2026/27 (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2027/28 (\$)	Justification	Risk (High /Med Low)
JC: 318501 001	Radio Frequency Identification	(20)	20									<i>Delays due to timing of new build Omokoroa</i>	

229

### <u>TOPIC – Town Centre Project Re-Budgeting</u>

- 1. Rebudget Waihi Beach Town Centre implementation to align with 2 Mile Creek work. Note Waihi Beach Central Business District doing a review of the Town Centre Plan.
- 2. Rebudget Katikati Town Centre implementation to align expenditure with funding availability.

**Breakdown of re-budgeted projects** (example in italics for the knock on effect of deferring a project)

Project Number	Project Name	2018/19 Annual Plan (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2019/20 (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2020/21 (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2021/22 (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2022/23 (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2023/24 (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2024/25 (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2025/26 (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2026/27 (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2027/28 (\$)	Justification	Risk (High/ Med Low)
313505	Waihi Beach Town Centre			(300)	(350)	(50)						Delays due to Two Mile Creek Canalisation Works	
313505	Waihi Beach Town Centre				200	200	50					<i>Delays due to Two Mile Creek Canalisation Works</i>	
326805	Katikati Town Centre	(150)	(300)									Align expenditure with funding	
326805	Katikati Town Centre			150	150	150						Align expenditure with funding	

### **Recreation & Leisure**

The following are a range of Capital Works projects which need to be re-budgeted. Re-budgeting from the current 2018/19 year is due to unforeseen delays and other unplanned additional projects affecting overall priorities. Re-budgeting of 2019/20 projects is either as a result of the bow-wave effect from deferred 2018/19 projects or external influences affecting the timing. The significant Project adjustments include:

- Omokoroa Domain, The Esplanade and Boat Ramp and Associated Facilities Project. This aims to bring forward later year budget to achieve some Concept development Plan priorities such as the playground renewal/upgrade and adjoining streetscape elements. Refer to the Adopted 2018 Concept Plan
- *Moore Park development*. This aims to re-align construction funding timing as a result of recent additional land purchase and associated design changes.

Project Number	Project Name	2018/19	2019/20 Annual Plan (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2020/21 (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2021/22 (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2022/23 (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2023/24 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2024/25 to 2027/28 (\$)	Justification	Risk (High/ Med Low)
166008	Centennial Park sports fields renovation and drainage	(50)			50			0	Budget is for the design only and physical works not planned until 2024. NOTE: fields are not useable during winter due poor drainage	med
212910	Moore Park Katikati – capital development	0	(51)	51				0	Timing alignment with community planned and funded new Clubrooms/pavilion building	low
212912	Moore Park Katikati – Toilet	0	(122)	122				0	Timing alignment with community planned and funded new Clubrooms/pavilion building	low
212914	Moore Park Katikati – Council funded	(550)	550					0	Re-budget of unexpended 2018/19 budget. Current status is that the design is out for tender and earthworks are planned for winter 2019.	Med

#### **Breakdown of re-budgeted projects**

Project Number	Project Name	2018/19	2019/20 Annual Plan (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2020/21 (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2021/22 (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2022/23 (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2023/24 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2024/25 to 2027/28 (\$)	Justification	Risk (High/ Med Low)
244004	Paengaroa playground upgrade / walkway	(80)	80					0	<i>Ex 2018/19 – Current status is that playground equipment pricing has been received and concept designs are being prepared internally. No costs expected until 2019/20</i>	Low
265803	Gillfillan Dr & accessway, walkway new high 0.5km	(30)	30					0	<i>Ex 2018/19 Delays due to other project priorities</i>	low
299602	Maketu Cemetery berms & rock wall	(50)	50					0	Ex 2018/19 Design work for cemetery extension has been delayed due to other project priorities	low
260306	Kauri Point – car park	0	(82)		82			0	Timing subject to Treaty settlement	Low
260307	Kauri Point – walkway development	0	(26)		26			0	Timing subject to Treaty settlement	Low
260314	Kauri Point – Owarau Pa planting, restoration	0	(108)		108			0	Timing subject to Treaty settlement	Low
260315	Kauri Point — Atea Development	(137)			137			0	Timing subject to Treaty settlement	Low
260316	Kauri Pt North Beach development	(36)			36			0	Timing subject to Treaty settlement	Low

Project Number	Project Name	2018/19	2019/20 Annual Plan (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2020/21 (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2021/22 (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2022/23 (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2023/24 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2024/25 to 2027/28 (\$)	Justification	Risk (High/ Med Low)
260317	Kauri Pt Northern lookout fences for Pa	0	(31)		31			0	Timing subject to Treaty settlement	Low
260702	Athenree Foreshore reserves – landscape & minor capital	(20)	20					0	Committed to cycleway/walkway connection planning between Emerton Road and Kotunui Drive. Tangata whenua engagement delays	Low
260720	Athenree South Foreshore reserves – landscape development	(10)	10					0	Timing delays associated with outcomes from cycleway/walkway connection planning between Emerton Road and Kotunui Drive.	Low
260721	Athenree Foreshore reserves – seating, bollards, etc	(10)	10					0	Timing delays associated with outcomes from cycleway/walkway connection planning between Emerton Road and Kotunui Drive.	Low
245906	Brighton Road Reserve - Playground	0	(36)	36				0	Renewal / upgrade timing can be deferred based on playground condition assessment	med
260415	Pahoia Domain car park extension	0	(26)	26 (104)	104			0	<i>Timing of adjoining subdivision and land transfer to Council.</i>	Low

Project Number	Project Name	2018/19	2019/20 Annual Plan (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2020/21 (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2021/22 (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2022/23 (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2023/24 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2024/25 to 2027/28 (\$)	Justification	Risk (High /Med Low)
322101	Wilson Park (playing field area)	0	(51)	51				0	Priority timing and resources – field drainage improvements	Low
322301	Waikaraka Drive LP and Stopped road	0	(51)	51				0	Priority timing and resources – administrative project	Low
343802	Waihi Beach Top 10 Holiday Park Land Slip	(180)	430					0	Actual cost more than original estimate but total landslip repairs approved budget of \$1.709m unchanged	Low
348401	Kauri Point Reserve Road Slip	(1,529)	1,279					0	Actual cost less than original estimate but total landslip repairs approved budget of \$1.709m unchanged	Low

**Omokoroa Domain, The Esplanade and Boat Ramp and Associated Facilities Project** - Proposed \$400k budget for 2019/20 is required to achieve some of the outcomes from the 2018 adopted concept plan. Priority is being given to upgrade and renew the destination playground and the first stage of engagement / consultation for this has commenced, so there will be implementation expectations for 2019/20. Playground design and construction will also include adjoining streetscape improvements as per the concept plan. The \$400k proposed will be supplemented with an estimated remaining carry-forward of \$60k from 2018/19 and a further \$100k from the District Reserves asset renewal project 320801. This \$560k total will be sufficient for the playground, adjoining streetscape development and some minor adjustments to the northern overflow car-park area.

Proposed \$280k for 2020/21 should achieve the remaining park development items (for example, the foreshore boardwalk) identified in the 2018 adopted concept plan.

NOTE – **zero funding** will be allocated to the jetty / boat ramp renewal as this will require at least a further \$2m which will be submitted to the 2021-2031 LTP.

Project Number	Project Name	2018/19	2019/20 Annual Plan (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2020/21 (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2021/22 (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2022/23 (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2023/24 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2027/28 (\$)	Justification	Risk (High /Med Low)
295203	Omokoroa Domain, The Esplanade and Boat Ramp and Associated Facilities Project		400 (153)	280 (261)	(266)				Adopted 2018 concept plan outcome priorities includes Playground, adjoining streetscape and some minor adjustments to overflow parking area	Med

### **Topic – Te Puke Structure Plan Re budget**

Project timing changed for Area 3 stormwater structure plan works to reflect expected developer timing. Current development proposal expected to begin next financial year.

Project Number	Project Name	2018/19 Annual Plan (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2019/20 (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2020/21 (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2021/22 (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2022/23 (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2023/24 (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2024/25 (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2025/26 (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2026/27 (\$)	Justification	Risk (High/Med Low)
226602	Te Puke Area 3 Structure Plan (Stormwater)			215	(215)						Bring funding forward to allow construction of storm water infrastructure. Developer	Med
226602	TP Structure Plan Area 3 (Stormwater)		300	(300)							has indicated plans to undertake development next financial year.	Med

### Breakdown of re-budgeted projects

### Topic – Re-budget of funding for new project 'SCADA upgrade'

Council uses Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA) systems to remotely manage and monitor its treatment plant, pumpstations and bore sites. SCADA is a critical component of the three waters infrastructure network. Council's current SCADA system (ifix) was installed in 2001. This system is currently outdated and not performing to the required standard. As a result a project was initiated to undertake a review of the current SCADA systems available on the market. \$800,000 is required in the 2019/20 financial year to complete the SCADA upgrade. This project can be funded by existing budgets within the three water activates. This re-budgeting exercise is required to ensure a 'SCADA upgrade' project can be established within each activity and costs are captured within one project per activity.

### Breakdown of re-budgeted projects

Project Number	Project Name	2018/19 Budget	Proposed Re-Budget 2019/20 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2020/21 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2021/22 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2022/23 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2023/24 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2024/25 (\$)	Justification	Risk (High/Med Low)
Water										
243619*001	Western Water Reticulation Renewals		(100)						Comms control improvements at Western sites	Med
243310*001	Central Water Reticulation Renewals		(134)						Comms control improvements at Central sites	Med
243002*001	Eastern Water Reticulation Improvements		(269)						Comms control improvements at Eastern sites	Med
New Project	Water – SCADA upgrades		503						Funding for SCADA upgrade at water sites	Med

Project Number	Project Name	2018/19 Budget	Proposed Re-Budget 2019/20 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2020/21 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2021/22 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2022/23 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2023/24 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2024/25 (\$)	Justification	Risk (High/Med Low)
Stormwater										
226332*001	Waihi Beach SW p/s renewals		(28)						Comms improvements at stormwater pumpstations	Med
New Project	Stormwater-SCADA Upgrades		28						Funding for SCADA upgrade at stormwater sites	Med
Wastewater	·									
226001*001	Waihi Beach WW p/s renewals		(100)						Comms improvements for Waihi Beach pumpstations	Med
229815*001	Omokoroa WW p/s renewls		(24)						Comms improvements for Omokoroa pumpstations	Med
225615*001	Te Puke WW p/s renewals		(85)						Comms improvements for Te Puke Pumpstations	Med
335001*001	Maketu WWTP improvements		(60)						Comms improvements for Maketu WWTP	Med
New Project	Wastewater-SCADA upgrades		269						Funding for SCADA upgrades at wastewater sites	Med

### Topic – Wastewater activity re-budgets

Project Number	Project Name	2018/19 Budget	2019/20 Annual Plan	Proposed Re-Budget 2020/21 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2021/22 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2022/23 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2023/24 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2024/25 (\$)	Justification	Risk (High/Med Low)
225724*225	Katikati WWTP Renewals	(250)	250						New inlet screen purchased. Delays in delivery. Construction now expected to begin in the 2019/20 financial year.	Low
225724*225	Katikati WWTP Renewals		(400)		400				Impact of delaying above project. Note further funding is available in the 2020/21 financial year.	Low

239

### Topic – Stormwater activity re-budgets

Project Number	Project Name	2018/19 Budget	2019/20 Annual Plan	Proposed Re-Budget 2020/21 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2021/22 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2022/23 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2023/24 (\$)	Justification	Risk (High/M ed Low)
226353*001	Waihi Beach 2 Mile Creek West Bank	(1,120)	1,120					Delays due to consenting	Med
226353*001	Waihi Beach 2 Mile Creek West Bank		(1,025)	1,025				Impact of delaying funding in 2018/2019 Financial Year	Med
331601*001	Te Puke Ohineangaanga Stream Upper Catchment Device	(420)	420					Delays in obtaining landowner consents	Low
226656*001	Te Puke Stormwater Network Upgrades, Queen Street	(200)		200				Delays in obtaining landowner consents. Project to be reviewed during the 2019/20 financial year and construction to begin in the 2020/21 financial year.	Low
332401*001	Minden Stormwater Investigations and Remedial Work	(20)	20					Project dependant on outcomes from the Central Comprehensive Stormwater Consent. This has been delayed and is currently sitting with BOPRC for processing.	Low
226523*001	Omokoroa Upgrade Vivian Drive (OMS)		(120)		120			Delay due to re-budget of 226353 to ensure resourcing to complete work program. Low risk, as limited history of flooding.	Low
226359*001	Waihi Beach Broadland Block upgrade drains		(50)	50				Delay due to re-budget of 2-Mile Creek. Some funding to remain in 2019/20 to undertake initial work.	Low

240

Project Number	Project Name	2018/19 Budget	2019/20 Annual Plan	Proposed Re-Budget 2020/21 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2021/22 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2022/23 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2023/24 (\$)	Justification	Risk (High/M ed Low)
226525*001	Omokoroa Stormwater upgrades, Omorokoa Road		(300)			300		Updated estimate indicates full funding not required in 2019/20	Low
226633*001	Te Puke upgrades Lee Street, Harris Street		(310)	310				Rescheduled to balance work program and to separate design and construction over separate years.	Low
226636*001	Te Puke upgrades Princess St, Saunders Place		(320)	20	300				Low
344901*001	Omokoroa Harbour View Road upgrade		(20)	20					Low
332618*001	Tanner Point upgrade		(80)		80				Low
319601*001	Stormwater Network upgrades/Compreh ensive Stormwater Consent		(170)	85	85			Delays with obtaining resource consent currently being processed by Bay of Plenty Regional Council.	Low

242

### **APPENDIX A**

### Topic – Water activity re-budgets

Project Number	Project Name	2018/19 Budget	2019/20 Annual Plan	Proposed Re- Budget 2020/21 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2021/22 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2022/23 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2023/24 (\$)	Justification	Risk (High/M ed Low)
243624*001	WSZ Bulk Flow Meters	(40)	40					Delays due to specialised resourcing	Low
243310*020	District Wide Site Fencing (CSZ)	(30)	30					Delays due to Land Purchase	Low
243310*015	Youngson Rd WTP – Underground Chemical Tank	(50)	50					Delays due to lack of specialised resourcing	Low
287112*001	ESZ Alternative Options	(125)	(1,000)	1,125				Delays in finding location of bore. This will result in a knock on effect for the following years work program.	Low
243320*001	CSZ Additional Bore	(675)	(100)	(1050)	1,825			Delays with finding water. Test bore to be drilled 18/19. Bore to be constructed 19/20. Further bore required 2021/22.	Low
243002*020	District Wide Site Fencing – ESZ	(40)	40					Delays due to land purchase.	Low
243002*019	Pongakawa/Muttons underground chemical containment.	(80)	80					Delays due to lack of specialised engineering skills.	
287118*001	Te Puke Infrastructure Area 3 + 4	(75)	(25)	100				Funding required as development occurs. No current development within the structure plan area.	Low

Project Number	Project Name	2018/19 Budget	2019/20 Annual Plan	Proposed Re- Budget 2020/21 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2021/22 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2022/23 (\$)	Proposed Re-Budget 2023/24 (\$)	Justification	Risk (High/M ed Low)
340160*001	CSZ Water Modelling Calibration		(50)					Surplus funding not expected to be required.	Low
243002*001	Eastern Supply Zone reticulation		(261)	261				Funding for potential improvements if UV treatment becomes mandatory. Not required at this stage.	Low

Project Number	Project Name	2018/19 Budget	2019/20 Annual Plan (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2020/21 (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2021/22 (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2022/23 (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2023/24 (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2024/25 (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2025/26 (\$)	Proposed Re- Budget 2026/27 (\$)	Justification	Risk (High/Med Low)
302901. 001	Marshall Road (Stage 2) from the end of the existing urbanisation to Tetley Road (Approx. length 220m)	(115)	885		(770)						The existing Marshall Road carriageway width is 6.3m. The road requires rehabilitation to reduce ongoing maintenance cost and this has been scheduled in 19/20 by WestLink. Marshall Road carries traffic volume of 550 vpd and the proposed urbanisation width for this section is 10.0m.	Μ

244

Long Term and Annual Plan Committee

# 28 May 2019

# Annual Plan 2019-2020 Proposed Responses



Western Bay of Plenty District Council



Proposed Response

Proposed I	Proposed Response				
	Number	Description			
Topic	AP19-01	Housing			
Issue	01	Eastern Corridor			
Related strategies					

### **Staff Narrative**

### Background

In 2018 SmartGrowth prepared a draft Future Development Strategy (FDS) that identifies growth options for the western Bay of Plenty sub-region for the next 30 years. The production of the FDS is a requirement of the National Policy on Urban Development Capacity.

### **Issue and Trends**

The draft FDS included an action from the SmartGrowth Strategy that states that Paengaroa should be investigated as an option for long term residential development as part of the Settlement Strategy. A number of submissions to the draft FDS supported Paengaroa's inclusion, but stated that it needs to happen in the short term. The submissions also raised the possibility of including other areas such as Pongakawa. SmartGrowth is already responding to these submissions. A Project Plan is being finalised with the aim of undertaking the study this calendar year.

The submitter to the Annual Plan seeks that the investigation of the Eastern Corridor for housing is a high priority and should be undertaken without delay. This submission aligns with the current action being undertaken by SmartGrowth.

### **Proposed Response**

THAT Council supports the SmartGrowth Eastern Corridor study to be undertaken in 2019.

### Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

### Reason

**Proposed Response** 

Issue and Options (IOP)				
	Number	Description		
Topic	AP19-01	Housing		
Issue 02		Seasonal Worker Accommodation		
Related strategies		Western Bay of Plenty District Council's District Plan		

### **Staff Narrative**

### Submission

The submitter to the Annual Plan has sought that *Council relax regulations to allow orchardists and farmers to provide short term seasonal accommodation and to provide more 'freedom style' ablution facilities across the Te Puke district.* 

### Background

The growth of horticulture (particularly kiwifruit) in the Western Bay of Plenty District has led to an increased demand for seasonal labour throughout most of the calendar year, and seasonal worker accommodation is therefore an important component of the continued viability of the growing horticultural sector.

This expected industry growth, additional jobs and consequent demand for accommodation for both temporary and permanent staff has significant flow-on effects for the industry and consequently for Council.

Providing suitable accommodation helps employers to recruit, effectively use, and retain staff during busy work periods and the post harvest industry has identified a shortage of accommodation facilities for horticultural seasonal workers.

This issue has direct implications for the WBOPDC in playing a part to ensure that:

- The economic prosperity of the district can be maintained through a healthy horticultural sector; and
- The accommodation needs of the *entire* community can be met and that some people do not end-up bearing the burden of adverse effects from activities of others.

Council recognises the importance of the horticultural sector to the Western Bay of Plenty District, and the need for all aspects of the industry to be able to operate efficiently.

### **Council's District Plan Response**

Western Bay of Plenty District Council can do their part to assist the industry to thrive by making sure that there are no unnecessary barriers to the industry continuing to do their business as usual. Specifically relating to this topic, Council endeavours to ensure that the District Plan's accommodation provisions help the industry to provide a variety of acceptable and affordable accommodation options for seasonal workers while ensuring that adverse effects on the environment are minimised.

Council is therefore reviewing the District Plan provisions relating to accommodation for seasonal workers.

A range of various options to provide additional seasonal worker accommodation have been developed from suggestions that have arisen out of engagement with industry representatives, and through assessment of the current District Plan provisions compared those of other Councils with similar issues around accommodation for seasonal workers. This is expected to result in the provision of additional capacity in a variety of ways in most District Plan zones.

Options Council are considering include on-site short-term provision of informal "freedom camping style" accommodation supported by activity performance standards, as well as additional provision for more formal purpose-built accommodation facilities.

A Plan Change is expected to be notified for public comment and submissions in the second half of 2019.

### **Response to Submission**

While at this stage in the District Plan review process there is no certainty of outcome, the intent is that the review of the accommodation provisions will enable a greater range of accommodation options for seasonal workers.

The review will progress through a notification process in the second half of 2019 providing the opportunity for the public and stakeholder groups to have their say on the options put forward. It is considered that this outcome aligns with the relief sought by the submitter.

### **Proposed Response**

THAT Council continues with the current project involving the development of District Plan Changes to make provision for a range of options in different zones for the accommodation of seasonal workers.

### Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

### Reason

**Proposed Response** 

Issue and Options (IOP)				
	Number	Description		
Topic	AP19-04	Debt management approach		
Issue 05		Community project funding		
Related strategies		Reserve Management Plan		

### **Staff Narrative**

An anonymous submitter to the 2019/20 Annual Plan 'Have Your Say' session has asked "how the monies allocated to the three ward areas are balanced" with particular reference to reserve projects in Pukehina.

### **Proposed Response**

In response, reserve projects are allocated and prioritised based on a number of factors, including;

- Asset renewals Council assets have an economic life. Council manages asset renewals via asset management plans to ensure assets e.g. playgrounds, are replaced before they become unfit for purpose.
- Reserve Management Plans (RMP) legislatively, Council needs to consult with each community on its reserve management plans to determine what is needed/required in the future for that community.

Fairness and equity – the timing and scope of work programs are able to be updated from the RMP to reflect the current need of the community. For example – if the RMP plans for a playground upgrade in two years time, this may be deferred another year or so if the current playground is in good condition due to lower than anticipated growth in the area resulting in reduced use of the playground.

### Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

### Reason

**Proposed Response** 

Proposed Response					
	Number	Description			
Topic	AP19-11	Parks and Reserves			
Issue 02		Erosion/Coastal			
Related strategies		Coastal Erosion Responses Policy			

### **Staff Narrative**

One submitter raises concerns about foreshore erosion below the end of Moana Drive, Tanners Point.

There is a potential risk to the existing public walkway that accesses around the point, connecting to the boat ramp area.

Staff recommend that an assessment against Council's Coastal Erosion Responses Policy is undertaken.

If the assessment identifies the need for intervention, then the required resource consents would need to be obtained before any physical works could be undertaken. Council has \$200,000.00 set aside in the annual plan to be used on managing erosion issues throughout the District.

### Proposed Response

THAT Council undertakes an assessment against the Coastal Erosion Responses Policy and reports to the Operations & Monitoring Committee.

### Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

### Reason

Proposed Response

Proposed Response						
	Number	Description				
Topic	AP19-11	Park and Reserves				
Issue	01	Maintenance				
Related strategies		Recreation and Leisure Strategy and Reserves and Facilities Asset Management Plan				

### **Staff Narrative**

#### **Reserve Maintenance**

Two submitters raised points about reserve management, covering:

- Reserve mowing (Tanners Point),
- Future development and use of Tahawai Reserve, and
- Council's approach and level of service for pest management.
- The use of community volunteers in reserve environmental issues.

#### **Procurement approach**

Three submitters raised concerns about Council's approach to procuring contractors, seeking Council to appoint more local contractors and phase out large lump sum contract with multi-national companies.

### Proposed Response

### Reserve Maintenance

#### Reserve Mowing – Tanners Point

There have been some seasonal issues at Tanners point where grass mowing was not delivered in accordance with the level of service identified in the reserves maintenance contract. This issue relates more to contractor performance during a peak growth period, as opposed to the specified mowing standard. The level of service for mowing at Tanners Point is consistent with reserves across the district.

Future Use and Development of Tahawai Reserve

One submitter has commented on the current state of Tahawai Reserve on the corner of SH2 and Tanners Point Road and has suggested that the local community would like to reclaim the reserve for public use and investigate repairing and reinstating the old tennis courts. There has been an occupation of the reserve by some individuals from a local hapu who have been there for some time now.

Council recently reviewed the Katikati/Waihi Beach Ward Reserve Management Plan which was adopted on 13 December 2018. The Reserve Management Policy (p.207) states:

Reserve Management Policy: 6.60.1 Investigate disposal of whole or part of the reserve. 6.60.2 Tangata Whenua have expressed an interest in the site as part of claims to the Waitangi Tribunal. 6.60.3 Maintain grazing lease to hold land for future recreation reserve development. 6.60.4 Pursue opportunities to link to Tanners Point Reserves via esplanade. 6.60.5 Undertake native specimen tree planting.

*6.60.6 Reclassify as Recreation Reserve when derelict tennis court removed. 6.60.7 Freedom Camping is prohibited in the reserve including any associated roads/car parks.* 

6.60.8 Generic objectives for Local Purpose Reserves and generic policies apply. "

The tennis courts are in a state of disrepair and there is no identified funding to replace the courts. Given the intentions for the reserve signalled in the Reserve Management Plan, the reinstatement of the tennis courts is inconsistent with recently adopted policy.

Council's approach and level of service for pest management

Council's current level of service specified in the Reserves Maintenance Contract is to ensure no further spread of the total control plant pests identified in Part A of the Regional Council's Regional Pest Management Plan" e.g. Wooley Nightshade, wild ginger, and reduce the number of individual plants by preventing seeding.

The Reserves Maintenance Contract requires the contractor to spray or remove from site the plant pest species listed under the 'Total Control Plant Pests' in BOP Regional Council's Pest management Plan e.g. wild ginger and Woolly nightshade are the predominant species that are controlled through the Maintenance contract.

Weed species are prioritised according to Regional Councils "Regional Pest Management Plan". To change these priorities will require submissions (with broad support) to the next Regional Council Pest Plan review. The amount of general pest plant control that Council can undertake, is dictated by the portion of allocated rates. To change this, would require submissions (with broad support) to the Long term plan.

There would need to be a significant increase required in the maintenance budget to increase the level of service to include the control of the plant pest species that the submitter has recommended.

Staff recommend that the level of service as identified in the reserve maintenance contract remains unchanged.

The use of community volunteers

WBOPDC supports environment activity such as

- 1. Funds a contractor "Wild About NZ" who works extensively with care groups and schools in a variety of settings, including some reserves, and achieves great success.
- 2. Plus our Community Development team works at the grass roots level, with a variety of community groups including environmental ones, to assist communities to achieve their environmental goals.
- 3. Council also has an allowance of \$40,000 with in our Community Matching Fund specifically for environmental initiatives.
- 4. Council is a co-funder to seven "Biodiversity Management Plans" in conjunction with DOC and Regional Council and sometimes hapu. These are led by community groups which undertake biodiversity restoration on larger sites on private and reserve land.

Other partnership arrangements with the BOP Regional Council for esplanade reserve/riparian management.

It is noted the Regional Council has a position already established that specialises in working with volunteer care groups who wish to set up in reserves. Contact Anna Dawson 0800884880.

#### Procurement

Council's maintenance services are competitively tendered in accordance with its Procurement Policy. The procurement policy requires an assessment to be undertaken of the most cost effective way of procuring services. Local contractors have the ability to competitively tender for work and are often invited to submit tenders/quotes for Council work.

There have been instances where tenders from local contractors have been higher than other tenders received from within the region or there is no capability of capacity of local contractors to undertake the specified work.

All contractors are also required to be SHE registered before undertaking work for Council. SHE registration helps ensure that Council's health and safety risks are minimised. Some local contractors have chosen not to become SHE registered.

Several submitters have suggested that Council employ a 'Townsman' to do basic maintenance in the town centre and to supervise other contractors' workmanship.

Townsman are employed through WestLink and the One Network Contract. Their role is to undertake day to day maintenance duties, with a focus on the town centre. The role and responsibility of contract supervision sits with the relevant Council staff, who are appointed under the Contract as the Principal or Engineer's representative.

#### Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

#### Reason

### Annual Plan 2019-20

Proposed Response

Proposed Response							
	Number	Description					
Topic	AP19-11	Parks and Reserves					
Issue	03	Capital works requests					
Related strategies		Recreation and Leisure Strategy, Reserve Management Plans, Reserves and Facilities Asset Management Plan					

#### **Staff Narrative**

Five submitters raised the following matters in relation to capital works on reserves:

- A range of comments on community amenities at Tanners Point
- Support for development of the Lund Road/Thompsons Track recreational space
- A request for Council to work with BOPRC to develop boat ramp facilties in Kaituna/Te Tumu
- Support for reserve development in the Minden area
- A request to bring forward the development of Midway Park in Pukehina

#### Proposed Response

#### **Community amenities at Tanners Point**

Previous capital development improvements to car-parking has been undertaken and there is no further room available within the reserve to develop. The grassed over-flow area is open during the summer season to provide additional parking area for boat trailers only. Due to the land limitations of this site, parking capacity is self-policing. Car and boat trailer parking is on a first-in first served basis and not exclusive to any reserve users.

Council does not intend to install any additional bins, in line with its Reserve Management Policy. There are no plans to replace the current toilet block, which continues to be fit for purpose.

Council has a programme of walkway and cycleway development as community demand and resources allow. There are no immediate plans to develop a walkway between State Highway 2 along the foreshore to the boat ramp.

#### Development of Lund Road/Thompson Track recreational space

Support for this development is noted. Council considered allocating funding towards the consenting costs through the Annual Plan [note outcome].

#### Boat ramp facilities in Kaituna/Te Tumu

Council will continue to work with BOPRC as part of the project to build a two lane boat ramp at Ford Road. There are no plans for further development at Bell Road, and only plans to upgrade parking at Te Tumu Cut Reserve. Future growth in this part of the sub-region and the completion of the Kaituna re-diversion project means that further development of these areas should be considered through the Te Puke-Maketu Reserve Management Plan review in 2021.

#### Minden reserves development

A concept plan needs to be prepared to determine the future development, timing and funding for the reserves in the Minden area. Council recently acquired new reserve land vested through a subdivision, which joins the Minden Scenic Reserve and a right of way link up to the Minden Lookout area. There are also a range of paper roads in the area that could be considered to enable further connections. Concept plan development work is scheduled in the 2019/20 financial year, subject to Policy Committee agreement on the 2020 work programme.

#### Midway Park, Pukehina

Funding for Midway Park will not be included in the 2019/20 Annual Plan. The budget and timing for development will need to be reviewed through the next Long Term Plan, alongside other recreational projects. The Te Puke-Maketu ward Reserve Management Plan will be reviewed in 2021, which will also provide an opportunity to review priorities in the ward.

#### Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

Reason

## Annual Plan 2019-20

Proposed Response

Proposed Response						
	Number	Description				
Topic	AP19-13	Stormwater				
Issue	01	Highfields Pond				
Related strategies		N/A				

#### **Staff Narrative**

One submission was received from the Highfields Detention Pond Petition Group. The submission supports the allocation of funds for the 2019/20 Annual Plan to continue the exploratory work that Council is undertaking to convert Highfields Detention pond to a permanent wet pond/lake.

This issue was discussed at the December 2018 Annual Plan workshop. A copy of the report is attached in Appendix A. At this workshop Council agreed to allocate \$30,000 in the 2019/20 Financial Year and \$70,000 in the 2020/21 Financial Year to undertake a pond conversion trial. This issue was further discussed at the February 2019 Operations and Monitoring Committee. A copy of the report is attached in Appendix B. At the February 2019 workshop, Council resolved to approve raising the pond water to a level reduced level of 2.55m.

#### **Recommended Decision**

THAT Council continues with the Highfield Pond trial as approved through the December 2018 Annual Plan workshop.

#### Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

#### Reason

### Annual Plan 2019-20

**Proposed Response** 

Proposed Response						
	Number	Description				
Topic	AP19-15	Climate Change				
Issue	01	Climate Change				
Related strategies		Draft Environment Strategy				

#### **Staff Narrative**

#### Submission

The Sustainable Business Network are requesting Council set 2030 and 2050 greenhouse gas emissions targets for the District.

#### Context: National

Zero Carbon Act

The Zero Carbon Bill is currently being drafted by the Ministry for the Environment (MfE). The Bill is expected to be introduced in Mid-2019, with the Zero Carbon Act coming into force by the end of this year.

The Zero Carbon Act will put climate change targets into law, and will establish an independent Climate Change Commission to progress implementation of the Act.

#### **Context: Regional**

Carbon Footprint

A carbon footprint has been completed for the Western Bay. Over 63% of the Western Bay's gross emissions are from the agricultural sector, with 92% of that attributed to dairy and beef farming.

The District also has emissions from transportation that are higher than the national average. 29% of the District's gross emissions are from transportation.

#### **Context: Other Local Authority Initiatives**

Some local authorities are progressing zero carbon strategies, and setting targets for reductions over time. Dunedin City Council for example has set a target to be net carbon zero by 2050. Note that this excludes methane, so effectively excludes emissions from agriculture.

#### **Council's Current Approach**

Local Government Leaders' Climate Change Declaration

Council is a signatory to the Local Government Leaders' Climate Change Declaration. The declaration does not commit Council to setting reductions targets. Council is committed to developing an action plan that:

- Promotes walking and cycling, and use of public transport
- Improves the resource efficiency and health of homes, businesses and infrastructure
- Supports the use of renewable energy and electric vehicles.

Council is currently developing its Environment Strategy. The Strategy includes actions for addressing the impacts of climate change, including reducing greenhouse gas emissions.

The key actions Council will take are:

- Develop a corporate sustainability plan, to address the organisation's own carbon footprint.
- Run a pilot sustainable neighbourhoods programme, as an engagement tool to understand what is important to households, and to raise understanding and awareness of the actions that can be taken at this level.
- Continue to model the impacts of climate change (in particular sea level rise), and develop tools to adapt to those impacts (primarily District Plan provisions).

These actions are the first step towards developing an action plan based on the commitment made in the Local Government Leaders' Climate Change Declaration.

#### COBOP Climate Change Cluster

Council is a member of the COBOP Climate Change Cluster. This is a regional network that includes the region's local authorities and central government agencies. The cluster is working on regional climate change initiatives.

#### Options

Council could consider setting targets for reducing greenhouse gas emissions. This work should be informed by Council's current carbon footprint and the District's carbon footprint. Council is progressing the corporate sustainability plan to firstly measure and understand Council's carbon and energy use footprint as an organisation, to then determine what actions should be taken to reduce that footprint.

#### **Proposed Response**

THAT Council continues to progress the actions in the Draft Environment Strategy to develop a corporate sustainability plan and sustainable neighbourhoods pilot programme.

AND

THAT Council reviews the setting of specific targets following the Zero Carbon Act coming into force, and the completion of the corporate sustainability plan.

#### Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

#### Reason

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

A3450089

# Long Term and Annual Plan Committee

28 May 2019

# Annual Plan 2019-2020 Fees and Charges 2019-2020



Western Bay of Plenty District Council



260

### Annual Plan 2019-20

**Issues and Options Paper** 

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)						
	Number	Description				
Topic	FEE 19	Activity specific feedback				
Issue	1 and 2	Building and Resource consents				
Related strategies		Regulatory Services Strategy				

#### Staff Narrative

#### Background

In the LTP 2018-2028 the Council outlined its funding policy which is shown below.

#### COUNCIL'S FUNDING PHILOSOPHY

Ratepayers have told us that fairness and equity in rating is very important to them. We try wherever practical, to maintain a close relationship between the benefits received by groups of ratepayers and the rates they pay for those services, especially where communities within our District have differing levels of service. Where levels of service are more uniform or where it is impractical to identify groups of ratepayers that principally benefit, we use General Rates which are essentially a tax. In theory taxation is not related to benefit received but is charged according to an assessment of ability to pay – in the case of council rates this is assessed by property value.

In principle, we seek to recover the maximum amount possible from the direct users of a service (the `user-pays' principle) or from those that create the need for a service (the `exacerbator-pays' principle). The primary tools we use to achieve these principles are fees and targeted rates. We also seek to ensure that people pay for services at the time they consume them, (the `inter-generational equity' principle). Costs of service include capital costs, direct operational costs, depreciation, interest and loan repayments. The tools we use to achieve inter-generational equity include loans, financial contributions and increases in the rating base resulting from growth.

#### FEES

These are funding tools which are used where the users of services can be individually identified, for example building consents.

As part of developing LTP 2018-2028 the Council undertook a substantive review of the Regulatory Services strategy. This included reviewing the revenue and financing policy for Regulatory Services. The overarching direction reflected in the policy was that users of services should pay for that service where they could be identified. Consequently the percentage of activity costs funded by user fees increased for both building and resource consent activities. The percentage of user fees and general rates funding for building services and resource consents are shown below.

Activity	User fees	General Rates funding		
Building Services	95%	5%		
Resource Consents	100%			

The requirement to meet the revenue and financing policy has been reflected in the schedule of fees and charges as released for consultation.

#### Issue and Trends

Two submissions have been received in relation to building fees and charges and one for resource consents. The general theme is that fees are too expensive and unjustifiable.

Alongside the revenue and finance policy approach, consent numbers primarily drive the level of fees to be charged for both building and resource consent activities.

The revenue model and the fees and charges were built on the following assumptions.

Building consent applications	1393
Building consent inspections	11255
Resource consent applications	532
Land information memoranda	1007
Property Information Memoranda	480

Year to date numbers

1133
9155
291
815
302
-

Options	
1	THAT Council makes no changes to the proposed building and
	resource consent fees and charges as released for consultation, on
	the basis that they reflect the revenue and finance policy.
2	THAT Council directs staff to undertake a full review of the revenue and finance policy for regulatory services as part of the development of the next Long Term Plan.

	「Council makes no cl the revenue and fina			ed building	and i	resoul	rce consen	t fees and	charges as	s released i	for consultation, on the basis
Advantages	Advantages Disadvantages										
Revenue and	d finance policy has r	ecently bee	en reviewe	d.		• F	ees increas	se for user	S.		
Policy is gen	erally aligned to Cou	ncils appro	ach of user	pays.							
Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets											
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023 \$0		2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
Capital cost e.g. Asset											
Capex funding • Rates											
<ul> <li>Fin Contribution</li> <li>External</li> </ul>											
<ul> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>											
Opex cost											
<i>e.g. grants, service delivery, maintenance</i>											
Opex funding											
Rates											<u> </u>
External											
Other     (specify)											

Option 2: THAT next Long Term		staff to undert	ake a full re	eview of the	e revel	nue a	and finance	e policy for	regulatory	/ services a	as part of the development of the
Advantages <ul> <li>Further expl</li> </ul>	ore rationale beh	ind charging a	approach.			• W • U	advantage /ill largely on nlikely to reserved	duplicate w esult in sig	nificant ch		)18. es, unless further rate funding is
Option 2: Imp	lications for Wo	ork Program	ne/Budae	ts							
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023 \$00		2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
Capital cost e.g. Asset											
Capex funding • Rates											
Fin     Contribution											
<ul> <li>External</li> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>											
<b>Opex cost</b> <i>e.g. grants,</i> <i>service</i> <i>delivery,</i> <i>maintenance</i>											No direct cost however opportunity cost for further policy work to be progressed
Opex funding • Rates											
External											
Other     (specify)											

#### **Recommended Decision**

#### Option 1:

THAT Council makes no changes to the proposed building and resource consent fees and charges as released for consultation, on the basis that they reflect the revenue and finance policy.

#### Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

#### Reason

## Annual Plan 2019-20

**Issues and Options Paper** 

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)						
	Number	Description				
Topic	AP19	Financial Contributions – Schedule				
Issue	01	Fees and Charges - Update Financial Contributions Schedule in Section 11, Appendix 7 of Operative District Plan				
Related strategies		District Plan, Financial Strategy				

#### Staff Narrative

This Issues and Options Paper covers the Quayside submission for the RBP Finco Schedule and changes to the Fees and Charges document to update and include all fincos on the schedule.

#### Background

The council is required under section 73 of the Resource Management Act 1991 to produce and operate a district plan which governs the use and subdivision of land across the district. This is the Western Bay of Plenty District Council Operative District Plan 2012.

In considering the use or subdivision of land, the council functions under a Financial Contributions regime (Resource Management Act 1991) rather than the Development Contributions model under the Local Government Act 2002.

In considering resource consents (subdivision or land use), Chapter 11 of the District Plan allows for the council to apply financial contributions as conditions of consent (under s.108(10) of the Resource Management Act 1991.

These financial contributions are derived annually through the Annual Plan process and take effect in the next financial year 01 July to 30 June. The schedule of financial contributions is published within the respective <u>"Schedule of Fees and Charges 2019/2020 and Indicative Financial Contributions"</u> and the <u>"Resource Consents Fees and Charges"</u> brochure and webpage.

#### Submission

In the submission from Quayside Properties dated 17 April 2019, they advise that:

The Western Bay of Plenty District Council sets out Financial Contribution Schedules for Rangiuru Business Park. These costs were part of the 2015 plan change 72 application that became operative in 2017. There exists a mechanism for updating the schedule through the Western Bay of Plenty District Council annual plan process. This is a submission to update the subject schedule.

#### Structure Plan IOPs

There are a number of IOPs recommending changes or updates to project value and timing. These have an impact on the schedule which can only be confirmed once the Annual Plan decision making has been completed.

#### Actions

Arising from this submission is the need to make the financial contributions applying to the Rangiuru Business Park visible in the respective fee schedules, brochure and webpage. Currently financial contributions relating to the urban (Residential) and rural zones are identified. Financial Contributions for Commercial and Industrial zones also need to be added to the public-facing documents to improve visibility for our customers. We do note that the District Plan at Chapter 11 "Financial Contributions" discusses these financial contribution categories in detail.

Options	
1	<ul> <li>THAT the council updates the Financial Contributions Schedule under Section 11, Appendix 7 of the Western Bay of Plenty Operative District Plan 2012, and Fees and Charges Schedule to:</li> <li>amend the Rangiuru Business Park financial contributions in accordance with the Quayside submission;</li> <li>add reference to the Katikati and Omokoroa Industrial area financial contributions; and</li> <li>update the financial contributions schedule to reflect the Council Annual Plan decisions.</li> </ul>
2	THAT the council does not update the Financial Contributions Schedule under Section 11, Appendix 7 of the Western Bay of Plenty Operative District Plan 2012.

<ul> <li>Option 1: THAT the council updates the Financial Contributions Schedule under Section 11, Appendix 7 of the Western Bay of Plenty Operative District Plan 2012, and Fees and Charges Schedule to:         <ul> <li>amend the Rangiuru Business Park financial contributions in accordance with the Quayside submission;</li> <li>add reference to the Katikati and Omokoroa Industrial area financial contributions; and</li> <li>update the financial contributions schedule to reflect the Council Annual Plan decisions.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>										
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Ι CONTIDULI	ons scheal	lie to renec	t the				ons.		
Advantages					Disa	advantage	es			
Accurate representation of Finan			ed on up-to	)-	•					
date costs of Quayside Properties	•									
Ensures visibility and provides certainty for all resource consent     Applicants/ Developers.										
• Ensures the Council can identify	and recove	r the actua	l costs of							
development of infrastructure.										
Option 1: Implications for Work	Programn	ne/Budge	ts							
y/e June 2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	-	3/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	Comments
\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$0	000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	
Capital cost										
e.g. Asset										
Capex funding     Rates										
Fin										
Contribution										
External										
Other										
(specify)										
Opex cost										
e.g. grants,										
service										
delivery,										
maintenance										
Opex funding										
Rates										
Kates     External     Other										

268

**Option 2:** THAT the council does not update the Financial Contributions Schedule under Section 11, Appendix 7 of the Western Bay of Plenty Operative District Plan 2012; and does not update the relevant Fees Schedule, Brochure documents or the webpage documents

Advantages	Disadvantages				
• Nil	<ul> <li>The current figures contained within the District Plan for Quayside Properties land will result in an under-recovery of financial contributions</li> </ul>				
	• Lack of clarity on the relevant council webpages or in the relevant Fees and Charges documentation may mean that council's customers, applicants, their agents (and Council staff) may risk missing required financial contributions.				
	• Financial contribution schedules will not be updated and consequently will not be accurate.				

Option 2: Impl	Option 2: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets											
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments		
Capital cost e.g. Asset												
Capex funding <ul> <li>Rates</li> </ul>												
<ul> <li>Fin Contribution</li> <li>External</li> </ul>												
• Other <i>(specify)</i>												
<b>Opex cost</b> <i>e.g. grants,</i> <i>service</i> <i>delivery,</i> <i>maintenance</i>												
Opex funding • Rates												
External												
<ul> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>												

#### **Recommended Decision**

#### Option 1:

THAT the council updates the Financial Contributions Schedule under Section 11, Appendix 7 of the Western Bay of Plenty Operative District Plan 2012, and Fees and Charges Schedule to:

- amend the Rangiuru Business Park financial contributions in accordance with the Quayside submission;
- add reference to the Katikati and Omokoroa Industrial area financial contributions; and
- update the financial contributions schedule to reflect the Council Annual Plan decisions.

#### Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

Reason

Long Term and Annual Plan Committe 28 May 2019

Additional Issues and Options pack Long Term Plan Amendment / Annual Plan 2019-2020

### Kerbside rubbish and recycling

- Kerbside waste services
- Kerbside waste services service design
- Other matters
- Rural recycling drop-off points
- Interim actions

### **Annual Plan**

- Debt management
- Uniform Annual Targeted Rate (UATR)
- KiwiCamp
- Te Puke hot water showers
- Road Safety No. 1 Road cycleway
- Rates affordability

Western Bay of Plenty District Council





# **Contents page**

#### Long Term Plan Amendment - Kerbside rubbish and recycling

#### **Issues and Options**

No.	Торіс	Description	lssue no.	Page
1	Kerbside waste services	Kerbside rubbish and recycling (01), Specific service (04), Local/current operators impacted (05) Timing (09)	01, 04, 05, 09	4
2	Kerbside Waste Services - service design	Specific service (04), Special consideration (06) Current operations (07)	04, 06 07	18
3	Rural recycling drop-off points	Rural recycling options	02	30
4	Other matters	Specific service (04), special consideration (06) Current operations (07)	04, 06 07	40
5	Interim actions	Local/current operators impacted (05)	05	48

#### Annual Plan 2019 - 2020

#### Other consultation items

No.	Торіс	Description	Page							
1	Finance	Debt management	57							
2	Finance Uniform Annual Targeted Rate (UATR)									
lssue	Issues arising from Council / Committee recommendations									
No.	Торіс		Page							
1	KiwiCamp - potential costs for an alternative site									
2	Te Puke hot water showers - Commerce Lane - cost to install									
lssue	s and Options									
No.	Topic and number	Description								

1	Roading and Transportation	79	
Prop	oosed responses		
No.	Topic and number	Description	Page
1	Finance	Rates affordability	85

Long Term and Annual Plan Committe 28 May 2019

### Long Term Plan Amendment

# Kerbside rubbish & recycling



Western Bay of Plenty District Council



# Long Term Plan Amendment

**Issues and Options Paper** 

Issues and Options Paper

Issue and Options (IOP)							
	Number	Description					
Topic	LTP19	Solid Waste					
Issue	01	Kerbside Waste Services					
Related strategies		Solid Waste Strategy, Waste Management and Minimisation Plan					

#### Staff Narrative

#### Purpose of the paper

This IOP focuses on the substantial decision facing Council. Should Council take a greater role in the delivery of kerbside waste services?

Additional IOPs consider service design elements in more detail, which would require consideration if Council proceeds with its proposed service offering. These include matters such as bin sizes, location of service, plastics 3-7, frequency of collection, consideration for baches/holiday homes, limited mobility, long driveways, farms, home composting, complexes/gated communities and other matters.

#### Background

Council has been investigating alternative recycling and rubbish collection models to achieve better oversight and management of solid waste and recycling throughout the District. This aligns with the direction provided by Council through the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP) 2017 and the Long Term Plan 2018-2028.

Council has undertaken detailed investigations and modelling to determine its preferred approach.

Council has prepared a Long Term Plan Amendment and sought community input on the proposal.

#### Council's proposal

Everyone's waste habits are different. The options considered by Council aimed to address our overall impact on the district's household waste.

In the Consultation Document, Council's preferred option was Option 1: Council contracted recycling and glass and urban food scraps collections and Council contracted pay-per-pick-up rubbish collection.



5

This would be available to about 80% of households in the district. Businesses, in commercial/industrial zoned areas, would have the opportunity to opt-in to the service where they produce a similar amount of waste as a household.

#### Other options presented

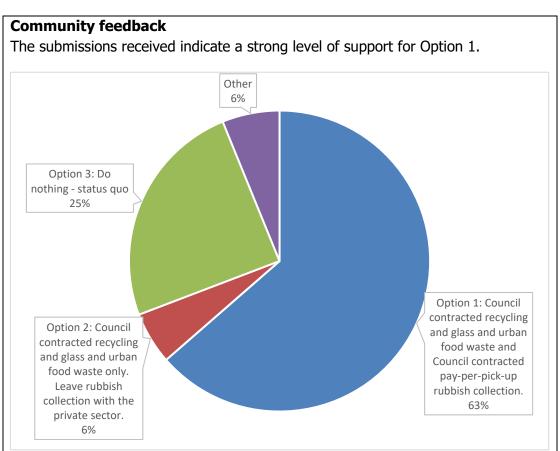
Council also presented two other options.

Option 2: Council contracted recycling and glass and urban food waste only. Leave rubbish collection with the private sector.



#### **Community consultation**

Due to the significant change to the status quo and increase in Council levels of service proposed, substantial consultation was untaken. Seven 'Have Your Say' events were held around the district with approximately 300 people attending in total. Two more formal opportunities were also provided to individuals and groups that wished to present their views to Council. There was the opportunity to submit feedback online, via emails, or in hardcopy.



Of the 552 submissions received, 351 (64%) supported Council's proposal (option 1), 31 (6%) supported option 2, and 136 (25%) supported option 3. A further 34 submitters (6%) selected 'Other'.

*Specific feedback was also given on some of the proposed services.* (Please note, service design considerations are made through a separate IOP).

#### Food scraps

Of those submitters that made specific comments there was 25 submitters who specifically opposed the food scraps service and 10 specifically support it. Opposition was primarily due to concerns around how useful it may be at an individual level (due to home composting) and potential smells. Support was primarily expressed due to recognising that food scraps was the biggest divertible waste in the average bin.

#### <u>Recycling</u>

Of the comments specifically made on the recycling service, 7 submitters opposed it. This was due to a number of reasons, including seeing it as duplicating the services offered by recycle centres, distrust in where the materials recovered will go, and fears it may generate problems.

#### <u>Rubbish</u>

The proposed rubbish collection service was widely supported. Several comments were made regarding the user pays principle and ability for householders to reduce costs through utilising the other services available to them. 6 submitters requested that Council only deliver the rubbish collection service and nothing else.

#### <u>Glass</u>

Some submitters (13) suggested that glass drop-off points may work better, at least in the interim. Interim solutions are explored further in a separate IOP.

6

#### Commercial/business

Limited feedback was received regarding the 'opt-in' commercial/business service. The one submission received supported the proposal but felt that commercial properties would only require rubbish and recycling services.

7

#### General comments regarding costs and funding options

Several submitters (60) made comments regarding the overall cost and funding of the proposals. Many feared that the increased burden on rates was unfair and would negatively impact individuals or sectors of the community, or raised concerns that Council could not guarantee that costs would not increase over time.

Several comments were raised around funding of the services. 8 submitters sought a change to the funding structure as a whole and sought to see rubbish collections included in rates, rather than a user pays system. Some (4) felt that all kerbside services (especially recycling) should be a pay per pick up system. Others (3) specifically supported the rates funded methodology for recycling. Other comments were received seeking clarity on how the pay per pickup rubbish collection service would work.

A fully rates funded option was considered through the option development and does reflect the approach some councils take, however it was not selected at the time as a preferred option as it did not incentivise diversion as much as inclusion of a pay-per-pick-up rubbish component.

A fully pay as you go system would be administratively costly to operate and would not give a potential Council-contractor certainty as to the expected number of users or quantities to be collected. It could be seen to make recycling less easy to complete, rather than incentivise it.

#### Impact on local/current waste operators

12 submitters raised the matter of how the proposal may impact on current waste operators. The majority of these expressed their satisfaction with their current collections and did not want to see businesses lose out.

#### <u>Timing</u>

Seven submitters raised comments around the timing of the proposal and sought to see services (either combined or individually) introduced quicker. The current timeframes are discussed below under the title 'Next Steps'.

The current time frames are based on best practice guidance and would better allow Council to cost-effectively oversee the contracting and implementation of any services as a package. This removes the duplication that would otherwise be needed in tender preparation, communications and education, and potential subsequent confusion.

Delivering services quicker maybe an option Council wishes to explore, however this would require an increase in budget.

Please see Attachment A for further detail of submissions received. IOP LTP19-03 considers service design considerations in more detail. IOP LTP19-04 considers interim options.

#### **Revenue and Financing Policy changes** As part of the proposed Long Term Plan Amendment, changes were made to the Revenue and Financing Policy for public consultation (see attachment B). These changes reflect the proposals and enabled the proposed funding mechanisms. No direct feedback was received on the changes to the policy, however the comments raised above regarding funding are relevant. Next steps Should Council adopt an amendment to the LTP 2018-28, and look to establish a Council-contracted service, a procurement process will begin. An indicative timeline is given below. July- Oct Detailed Background Long List . 2018 investigations Public Decision to Preferred Oct 2018 consultation proceed options March 2019 Decision to May 2019 procure Go to market Appoint Preferred Industry Refine levels Review bids June 2019 -Negotiate levels of incl. seeking preferred engagement of service and options June 2020 proposals supplier service Contract July 2020 Council Decision award July 2021 Service start

The cost of the procurement process has increased by \$30,000 in year one, on the advice of Council's procurement team.

There would be a two year lead in time before a service is delivered allowing for a robust tender process and forward preparation. There are multiple opportunities for decision making and expert industry input.

Council would be involved through the process with regular updates and feedback provided.

Council would formally be presented the outcome of tendering and negotiations for approval in approximately 12 months time. This would be Council's key decision point.

Options	
1 <i>Council led recycling and rubbish (pay per pickup)</i>	THAT Council takes an increased role in kerbside waste services; AND THAT Council delivers a kerbside collection service for glass and recyclables, to become operational in 2021 funded by a targeted rate; AND THAT Council delivers a kerbside collection service of food scraps in urban areas, to become operational in 2021 funded by a targeted rate; AND THAT Council delivers a pay per pick-up kerbside rubbish collection service, to become operational in 2021; AND

8

	THAT the LTP 2018-28 is amended to reflect these changes; AND
	THAT the budget included in the Annual Plan 2019/20 is increased by \$30,000; AND
	THAT the proposed changes to the Revenue and Financing Policy, as set out in attachment B, be approved.
2 Council	THAT Council takes an increased role in kerbside waste services; AND
led recycling	THAT Council delivers a kerbside collection service for glass and recyclables, to become operational in 2021 funded through a targeted rate; AND
	THAT Council deliver a kerbside collection service of food waste in urban areas, to become operational in 2021 funded through a targeted rate; AND
	THAT the LTP 2018-28 is amended to reflect these changes; AND
	THAT the budget included in the Annual Plan 2019/20 is increased by \$20,000; AND
	THAT the proposed changes to the Revenue and Financing Policy, as set out in attachment B, be approved, subject to relevant amendments.
3 Status	THAT Council does not take an increased role in kerbside waste services; AND
Quo	THAT Council looks to revise the current WMMP and its targets in 2019/20; AND
	THAT the LTP 2018-28 is amended to reflect these changes;
	AND THAT the budget included in the Annual Plan 2019/20 is increased by \$50,000 to cover rework required to the WMMP; AND
	THAT the proposed changes to the Revenue and Financing Policy not be approved.

Option 1:			
THAT Council takes an increased re	ole in kerbside waste services;		
AND			
THAT Council delivers a kerbside c	ollection service for glass and recyclables	s, to become operational in 2021 funde	d by a targeted rate;
AND			
THAT Council delivers a kerbside c	ollection service of food waste in urban a	areas, to become operational in 2021 fu	Inded by a targeted rate;
AND			
THAT Council delivers a pay per pi	ck-up kerbside rubbish collection service,	to become operational in 2021;	
AND			
THAT the LTP 2018-28 is amended	to reflect these changes;		
AND			
THAT the budget included in the A	nnual Plan 2019/20 is increased by \$30,0	000.	
AND			
THAT the proposed changes to the	Revenue and Financing Policy, as set ou	ut in attachment B, be approved.	
Council led recycling and rubbi	sh (pay per pickup) (Note: Preferred (	Option in the Council Consultation Docu	iment)
This option comprises:			
	ve weekly which collection convice he	usebolds are charged on a nav per nick	
<ul> <li>A Council-contracted user-pa</li> </ul>	ys weekiy ruddish collection service - no.	עצפווטועג מופ נוומועפע טוו מ עמץ עפו עוני	up basis covering the area serviced b
<ul> <li>A Council-contracted user-pa existing private operators – u</li> </ul>		useriolus are charged on a pay per pick	sup basis covering the area serviced b
<ul> <li>existing private operators – u</li> <li>A Council-provided kerbside</li> </ul>	irban and rural; recycling service, with a crate provided fo	or a fortnightly glass collection service,	and a wheeled bin provided for
<ul> <li>existing private operators – u</li> <li>A Council-provided kerbside fortnightly collection of other</li> </ul>	irban and rural; recycling service, with a crate provided for recyclables covering the area serviced b	or a fortnightly glass collection service,	and a wheeled bin provided for
<ul> <li>existing private operators – u</li> <li>A Council-provided kerbside fortnightly collection of other</li> </ul>	irban and rural; recycling service, with a crate provided fo	or a fortnightly glass collection service,	and a wheeled bin provided for
<ul> <li>existing private operators – u</li> <li>A Council-provided kerbside fortnightly collection of other</li> <li>A weekly kerbside food waster</li> </ul>	irban and rural; recycling service, with a crate provided for recyclables covering the area serviced b e collection from urban areas.	or a fortnightly glass collection service, by existing private operators – urban ar	and a wheeled bin provided for d rural; and
<ul> <li>existing private operators – u</li> <li>A Council-provided kerbside fortnightly collection of other</li> <li>A weekly kerbside food waste</li> </ul> Food Waste	irban and rural; recycling service, with a crate provided for recyclables covering the area serviced b e collection from urban areas. Glass	or a fortnightly glass collection service, by existing private operators – urban ar Recycling	and a wheeled bin provided for ad rural; and Rubbish
<ul> <li>existing private operators – u</li> <li>A Council-provided kerbside fortnightly collection of other</li> <li>A weekly kerbside food waster</li> </ul>	irban and rural; recycling service, with a crate provided for recyclables covering the area serviced b e collection from urban areas.	or a fortnightly glass collection service, by existing private operators – urban ar	and a wheeled bin provided for d rural; and

Targeted rates		Tar	Targeted rates   Targeted rates							<i>Council provided bin. Pre-paid tags or pre-paid RFID account (user pays)</i>			
and average of s	\$160 for rubbis usehold cost is	h collection ( \$213 p.a. (ir	(pre-paid tag cluding GST	s/RFID syste ) where they	em). v are i	-					between \$105 on rates olit between \$53 on rates		
Advantages				·		Disa	advantages						
<ul> <li>Improves landfill, a</li> <li>High qua</li> <li>Flexible r househol</li> <li>Increased</li> <li>Perceived</li> </ul>	th public consu s diversion of re ligning to overa ntity of recycla ubbish collection d pays per pick d price incentive d to be fair as t ngs for househ	ecyclable or o arching WMM bles can be o bn – pick up c up as requive to reduce o chose that ma	1P vision. collected. available on red. waste. ake more rul	a weekly bas obish pay mo	•	•	Recycling co Recycling re Overhead co Uncertain m Pay per pick used.	quires a sor osts of a tag arket share	ting plant. system.		although increasingly		
<b>Option 1: Imp</b>													
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000		3/24 000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments		
Capital cost e.g. Asset Capex funding													
<ul> <li>Rates</li> <li>Fin Contribution</li> <li>External</li> </ul>													
Other     (specify)													
Opex cost	100	80	4,009	4,107	4,.	211	4,316	4,432	4,555	4,682	Costs for tender work, pre-implementation		

<i>e.g. grants, service delivery, maintenance</i>				<i>education, in 2019-2021</i> <i>have increased by</i> <i>\$30,000 on the advice of</i> <i>Council's procurement</i> <i>team. Costs of service</i> <i>delivery from 2021/22</i> <i>onwards. Inflation and</i>
				growth included.

Opex funding										
• Rates	100	80	1,652	1,692	1,735	1,778	1,826	1,876	1,929	Service provision funded through targeted rates. One for glass and recycling collection. One for urban food waste collections. Inflation and growth included.
<ul> <li>External</li> </ul>										
• Other – User fees			2,358	2,415	2,476	2,538	2,606	2,679	2,753	<i>User fees charged for per pick-up rubbish collection. Inflation and growth included.</i>

13

#### Option 2:

THAT Council takes an increased role in kerbside waste services;

AND

THAT Council delivers a kerbside collection service for glass and recyclables, to become operational in 2021 funded through a targeted rate;

AND

THAT Council deliver a kerbside collection service of food waste in urban areas, to become operational in 2021 funded through a targeted rate;

AND

THAT the LTP 2018-28 is amended to reflect these changes;

AND

THAT the budget included in the Annual Plan 2019/20 is increased by \$20,000.

AND

THAT the proposed changes to the Revenue and Financing Policy, as set out in attachment B, be approved, subject to relevant amendments.

#### **Council led recycling**

This option comprises:

- Retaining the private sector rubbish collection service (Council has no direct role apart from regulation);
- A Council-contracted weekly kerbside sort based recycling service using two recycling crates (one for glass and one for other recyclables) covering the area serviced by existing private operators urban and rural; and
- A Council-contracted weekly kerbside food waste collection from urban areas only.

Food Waste	Glass	Recycling	Rubbish
Council led urban collection.	Council led collection	Council led collection	Led by private companies as per status quo
Targeted rates	Targeted rates	Targeted rates	Private funding arrangement

The average household cost is \$294 p.a. (including GST) where they are eligible for a food waste collection (urban). This is split between \$103 on rates and average of \$191 for private rubbish collection.

The average household cost is \$240 p.a. (including GST) where they are not eligible for a food waste collection (rural). This is split between \$49 on rates and average of \$191 for private rubbish collection.

Advantages					Disa	advantage	es			
<ul> <li>Improves diversion of recyclable or compostable waste from landfill, aligning to overarching WMMP vision</li> <li>Delivers good recyclable quality</li> <li>Little post collection processing of recycling needed.</li> <li>Flexible and customisable rubbish collection.</li> <li>Some price incentive to reduce waste.</li> <li>Increased Level of Service to the community.</li> </ul>						<ul> <li>Does not align with the outcomes of community consultation.</li> <li>Recycling capacity for households is limited.</li> <li>Health and safety risks with manual handling need to be managed</li> <li>Relatively high cost to households in comparison to other options.</li> <li>Wind blown recyclables could increase litter in District</li> </ul>				
Option 2: Impli y/e June	2019/20	rk Programn 2020/21	ne/Budge 2021/22	ts 2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	Comments
,,	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	
Capital cost e.g. Asset Capex funding • Rates • Fin Contribution • External • Other (specify)										
<b>Opex cost</b> <i>e.g. grants,</i> <i>service</i> <i>delivery,</i> <i>maintenance</i>	90	80	1,652	1,692	1,735	1,778	1,826	1,876	1,929	<i>Costs for tender work, pre- implementation education, in 2019-2021 have increased by \$20,000 on the advice of Council's procurement team. Costs of service delivery from 2021/22 onwards. Inflation and growth included.</i>
Opex funding • Rates	90	80	1,652	1,692	1,735	1,778	1,826	1,876	1,929	Service provision funded through targeted rates. One for glass and recycling collection.

					One for urban food waste collections. Inflation and growth included.
<ul> <li>External</li> </ul>					
Other     (specify)					

Option 3: (Status quo)									
THAT Council does not take an increased role in kerbside waste services;									
AND									
THAT Council looks to revise the current WMMP and its targets in 2019/20;									
AND									
THAT the LTP 2018-28 is amended to reflect these changes;									
AND									
THAT the budget included in the Annual Plan 2019/20 is increased by \$50	THAT the budget included in the Annual Plan 2019/20 is increased by \$50,000 to cover rework required to the WMMP.								
AND									
THAT the proposed changes to the Revenue and Financing Policy not be a	pproved.								
This option comprises:									
Retaining the private sector rubbish collection service (Council has no	direct role apart from r	egulation); and							
Retaining the private sector recycling collection service (Council has n	o direct role apart from	regulation and provision of community recycling							
centres).									
<ul> <li>Council would revisit its WMMP and look at alternative targets or action</li> </ul>	ons.								
Food Waste Glass	Recycling	Rubbish							
Individual households make arrangements with private companies or deal with their waste themselves.									
Private funding arrangement									
The average household cost is \$267 p.a. (including gst), paid to a private company.									
Advantages	Disadvantages								
	Does not align w	th the outcomes of community consultation.							

<ul> <li>Flexible and customisable – households can opt to receive the service they want, from the private operator of their choice.</li> <li>Some price incentive to reduce waste.</li> <li>Council does not incur costs relating to procurement and administration.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Significant quantities of divertible waste going to landfill, which has environmental and financial implications.</li> <li>Does not make progress on our WMMP targets and requires Council to reconsider its WMMP.</li> <li>Comparatively high average cost to households than other options.</li> </ul>
--	---

<b>Option 3: Impl</b>	ications for Work	Programn	ne/Budge	ts						
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
Capital cost e.g. Asset										
Capex funding • Rates										
<ul> <li>Fin Contribution</li> <li>External</li> </ul>										
<ul> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>										
<b>Opex cost</b> <i>e.g. grants,</i> <i>service</i> <i>delivery,</i> <i>maintenance</i>	50									Cost to rework WMMP.
Opex funding										
Rates										
External										
<ul> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>										

**Recommended Decision** 

#### **Option 1**

THAT Council take an increased role in waste management;

AND

THAT Council deliver a targeted-rate funded kerbside collection service for glass and recyclables, to become operational in 2021;

AND

THAT Council deliver a targeted-rate funded kerbside collection service of food waste in urban areas, to become operational in 2021;

AND

THAT Council deliver a pay per pick-up kerbside rubbish collection service, to become operational in 2021;

AND

THAT the LTP 2018-28 is amended to reflect these changes;

AND

THAT the budget included in the Annual Plan 2019/20 is increased by \$30,000.

AND

THAT the proposed changes to the Revenue and Financing Policy, as set out in attachment B, be approved.

#### Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

#### Reason

## Long Term Plan Amendment

**Issues and Options Paper** 

Issues and Options Paper

		per
Issue and	Options (I	OP)
	Number	Description

Number		Description			
Topic	LTP19	Solid Waste			
Issue	03	Kerbside Waste Services – Service Design			
Related strategies		Solid Waste Strategy, Waste Management and Minimisation Plan			

#### **Staff Narrative**

#### Purpose of the paper

This IOP focuses on questions around the design of a Council contracted kerbside service, and identifies areas that could be explored further through any procurement process.

IOP01 – addresses the primary decision as to the level of Council involvement in kerbside service delivery. This paper is relevant for consideration if Council chooses to proceed (in general terms) with its proposal.

#### Background

Council has been investigating alternative recycling and rubbish collection models to achieve better oversight and management of solid waste and recycling throughout the District. This aligns with the direction provided by Council through the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP) 2017 and the Long Term Plan 2018-2028.

Council has undertaken detailed investigations and modelling to determine its preferred approach.

Council has prepared a Long Term Plan Amendment and sought community input on the proposal.

#### Council's proposal

Everyone's waste habits are different. The options considered by Council aimed to address our overall impact on the district's household waste.

In the Consultation Document, Council's preferred option was Option 1: Council contracted recycling and glass and urban food scraps collections and Council contracted pay-per-pick-up rubbish collection.



19

The service proposed included:

- Recycling Fortnightly 240L wheeled bin
- Glass Fortnightly 45L crate
- Food scraps (urban areas only) Weekly 23L locking bin
- General Waste Available weekly, pay per pick up 140L wheeled bin.

#### **Community consultation**

Due to the significant change to the status quo and increase in Council levels of service proposed, substantial consultation was untaken. Seven 'Have Your Say' events were held around the district with approximately 300 people attending in total. Two more formal opportunities were also provided to individuals and groups that wished to present their views to Council. There was the opportunity to submit feedback online, via emails, or in hardcopy.

#### **Community feedback – Service Design**

A large number of submitters raised no comments or issues.

Some submitters raised a number of matters for Council to consider further in finalising a service design.

a. <u>Bin sizes</u>

41 submitters raised issues related to bin sizes. Several sought the ability to choose a smaller or bigger bin, particularly for recyclables (8) and rubbish (8). 4 submitters raised the need of increased glass capacity.

The 240L bin for recyclables was selected for the proposal as it offers a suitable size for the 'average' household and can mean that operational collections run smoother (recycling is less likely to get stuck in it).

The use of 45L or 60L crates for glass collections may be another point for discussion with any potential contractors. The greater volume offered does come at an increased size and potentially increased weight. It is proposed that households would be able to 'purchase' an additional crate and annual service, should increased capacity be required. This is consistent with the approach used by other councils, including TCC.

Other comments were raised regarding how the moving of crates could be made easier for elderly (potentially through a trundler), that glass shouldn't be separated, if bags would still be available, if bags could be used for recycling, and the number of bins involved. It may be advisable to have consistent bin sizes rolled out for simplicity and then this is reviewed after two years to see if changes would be beneficial. This makes the system administratively simpler to operate and allows an evidence based review.

Further capacity could be made available to those that require it (for any service) through the purchase and subsequent charging of additional containers, such as a second glass crate.

b. Location of service

Some submitters raised points about where any future kerbside service may be available. The actual number of households unable to receive a service will depend on what operators are able to service. This can be explored further through the tender process.

Three submitters sought an extension of the proposed food scrap collection service to additional areas (generally rural areas and small rural residential estates such Fairview Golf Estate). Expanding the food scrap collection service to areas of less volume and density of housing is generally not cost effective but should be explored further and discussed further through the tender process.

c. <u>Plastics 3-7</u>

Nine submitters requested that a Council recycling service take an expanded range of plastics, above the plastics 1 and 2 proposed. This demonstrates a strong desire in the community to see more recycling carried out.

Plastics 3-7 have not been included due to the uncertain markets these commodities represent. Although it is publicly popular to collect these items, in reality it can often be an expensive way to the landfill for these products. It is recommended that the markets be explored further through a tender process and the industry provide guidance on what markets they have access to. Should the markets for 3-7 grow following an introduction of a service, then these could be added to collections at a later point. This may also be a matter where Council wishes to consider including in advocacy to central government, both in relation to product stewardship but also seeking markets for a broader range of plastics.

# d. Frequency of collections

A small number of submitters (4) wanted to see either an increased or decreased frequency of collections. Suggestions were made that recycling should be collected weekly, or monthly, and that general rubbish be collected fortnightly. Points were also raised around the ned for additional pick-ups in the Christmas period.

Collection frequency impacts costs. Increased frequency is unlikely to be economically sensible, but could be considered in liaison with potential contractors. Decreased frequency may be beneficial in some circumstances but may not meet the needs of the 'average' household in the district. It is worth noting that the proposed pay per pick up rubbish collection offers a weekly service, but the households chooses how frequently they wish to put the bin out.

## Special considerations

Multiple submitters (52) raised points around areas where special consideration was required. These are set out in the following points below.

e. <u>Baches/holiday homes</u>

22 submitters sought special consideration be given to the treatment of baches. Some proposed either that bach owners could 'opt-out' from paying the rates funded portion and not have a recycling, glass or food scraps service. Others raised the issue of bach owners being able to return bins to the property, from the kerbside, when away. The need for additional collections during the peak Christmas period, was also raised.

Council may wish to offer an opt-out system. However, much like a water main, the service must pass the property and is available, therefore it could be considered fair that they pay for the availability. The user pays element for rubbish collection, much like water usage, captures actual usage.

There are other parts of New Zealand that face similar challenges with concentrated areas of holiday homes. Thames Coromandel District Council, Hauraki District Council and Matamata Piako District Council have a joint contractor that offers a 'put back' scheme using pre-paid stickers and online booking (*http://www.kerbside.co.nz/*). This may be a concept that could work in our district. It is also known that a young entrepreneur offers a similar service.

Council may wish to consider potential solutions to these issues further and discuss with potential contractors through any tender process.

f. Limited mobility

Some concern was raised by 2 submitters that those with limited mobility may find it difficult to use the wheeled bins or crates. An opt-out and use of bags was suggested by one.

This is acknowledged as a concern. New Plymouth District Council offer an additional service that removes rubbish directly from properties, at an annual fee, where there is a genuine need – demonstrated through a doctor's certificate (<u>https://www.newplymouthnz.com/en/Residents/Your-</u><u>Property/Rubbish-and-Recycling/Residential-Rubbish-and-Recycling</u>).

Council may wish to explore a similar solution with any potential contractors.

g. Long driveways

Similar concern was raised by some submitters (8) regarding the length of driveways. This is of particular concern to those in the rural areas that may have steep and/or long driveways. Some sought a specific opt-out for people with long driveways or sought the provision of an additional 'paid for' service to pickup from the doorstep.

There are several possible solutions in place elsewhere, such as tow hooks or leaving bins closer to the gate (rather than keeping them at the house), as well as possible opt-out criteria. An additional 'door step' service may be worth exploring further as well, or left to the private sector to address.



This may be a matter for future examination and discussion through any procurement process.

h. <u>Farms</u>

Another consideration raised through submissions by Federated Farmers, was the issue of farms. An opt-out was sought for farms and/or the provision of on property collection at an additional charge.

The service proposed is for households and to address household waste. Farms are a business, however due to their nature, both household and farm are innately linked and may currently share waste solutions.

The current proposal aims to address the average household waste and encourage diversion. The Council's current proposal would see a rural household pay a targeted rate for glass and recyclables collections. The pay per pick up model for general waste collection does not force people to use the Council rubbish service, this would therefore mean that a farm can either continue its current waste practices with a private contractor, or use the Council service

Any service would be charged only on households where a service was available and not on vacant land, or across multiple titles.

Council would continue to support the work of AgRecovery and other initiatives aimed at dealing with farm specific waste streams (silage wrap, agrichemicals, etc.)

i. <u>Home composter</u>

Six submissions were received seeking the ability for households that compost at home to opt-out from the food scraps collection.

Encouraging home composting is a focus of Council and is supported through the provision of 'Worm Farm' workshops.

There are administrative difficulties with overseeing such an opt-out, as it is difficult to know who is actually composting and how much, and does not

provided certainty to any potential contractor on volumes. Commercial scale composting can process food scraps that are often unlikely to be easily composted at home (such as cooked food, meat, citrus, bones, etc.).

*j.* <u>Complexes, gated communities and multi unit dwellings</u> Two submissions made comments on the need to have special regard to retirement complexes or sites with multiple small units. Due to their nature a full service per household may be unsuitable.

It is suggested that Council consider this further through tender and contracting work, and liaise with complexes directly to identify the most practical solution for these circumstances.

k. <u>Other</u>

10 submitters sought the ability for a general opt-out, whether through limited need of services or on general principle. Other comments received sought consideration of tourists, potential inorganic collections and the treatment of Marae.

A general opt-out was discounted in developing the options for consultation, due to the uncertainty it introduces into quantities, service levels and therefore costs. Further consideration of matters is suggested to be progressed through the procurement process.

# **Community feedback – Greenwaste collection**

Some submitters (13) made comments regarding a potential greenwaste service. The majority of these sought that Council also introduce a greenwaste collection for garden waste, lawn clippings, etc. potentially as a pay per pick up system.

Introduction of a greenwaste collection was discounted at an early stage in the development of the options for Council's proposal. The full rationale is outlined in the earlier Eunomia reports, but in brief, generally these collections saw a significant increase in material to be collected and processed and no corresponding increase in diversion from general rubbish.

Council may wish to reconsider and explore a greenwaste collection further. A separate project would be required to explore this option, additional modelling and costings would be necessary, and implementation alongside any other services in July 2021 may be unlikely.

Please see Attachment A for further detail of submissions received. IOP LTP19-01 considers the main decision regarding kerbside services. IOP LTP19-04 considers interim options.

## Next steps

Should Council adopt an amendment to the LTP 2018-28, and look to establish a Council-contracted service, a procurement process will begin. As part of the tender and contracting process, Council has the opportunity to discuss any service design elements with the industry and potential contractors.

Options	
1 <i>Council explores issues</i> <i>further and raises matters</i> <i>through the procurement</i> <i>process</i>	<ul> <li>THAT Council explores further service design options and raises the following issues as part of any potential future procurement process: <ul> <li>a. Bin sizes</li> <li>b. Location of service</li> <li>c. Plastics 3-7</li> <li>d. Frequency of collections</li> <li>e. Baches/holiday homes</li> <li>f. Limited mobility</li> <li>g. Long driveways</li> <li>h. Farms</li> <li>i. Home composter</li> <li>j. Complexes, gated communities and multi unit dwellings</li> <li>k. Other</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	AND/OR
2 No Council led greenwaste collection service	THAT Council does not look to establish a Council contracted kerbside greenwaste collection service.
<i>3 Council led greenwaste collection service</i>	THAT Council look to establish a Council contracted kerbside greenwaste collection service.

# Option 1:

THAT Council explores further service design options and raises the following issues as part of any potential future procurement process:

- a. Bin sizes
- b. Location of service
- c. Plastics 3-7
- d. Frequency of collections
- e. Baches
- f. Limited mobility
- g. Long driveways
- h. Farms
- i. Home composter
- Retirement complexes

This option comprises:

- Council undertaking further initial research on the matters raised
- Council discussing these matters with industry, through any potential procurement process.

This matters are considered necessary to work through with industry and can be covered through the procurement costs set out in IOP1.

<ul> <li>Allows greater time for the identification of the scale of issues and initial staff analysis.</li> <li>Allows for industry comment and input. This means that it can reflect market and operational realities</li> <li>May increase the required staff and elected member time necessary for the procurement process.</li> <li>May add complications to the procurement process.</li> </ul>	Advantages	Disadvantages
	•	, , , ,
reflect market and operational realities.	<ul> <li>Allows for industry comment and input. This means that it can reflect market and operational realities.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>May add complications to the procurement process.</li> </ul>
Reflects community concerns.	Reflects community concerns.	
<ul> <li>Allows for Council decision at a later point, when industry positions are better understood.</li> </ul>		

<b>Option 1: Implie</b>	Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets									
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
Capital cost e.g. Asset										
Capex funding • Rates										
Fin     Contribution     External										
• Other <i>(specify)</i>										
<b>Opex cost</b> <i>e.g. grants,</i> <i>service</i> <i>delivery,</i> <i>maintenance</i>										
Opex funding										
External										
Other     (specify)										

	27
<b>Option 2:</b> <i>THAT Council does not look to establish a Council contracted kerbside gree</i>	enwaste collection service
<ul> <li>This option means:</li> <li>Council does not look to establish a Council-contracted kerbside gree</li> <li>Greenwaste collection services are left in the private sector.</li> <li>Council continue to run greenwaste drop-off points.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Advantages <ul> <li>Aligns with advice and decision made early in the investigatory process.</li> <li>Additional project to investigate the viability of a Council contracted greenwaste service is not required.</li> <li>Savings made in staff time, consultancy and procurement costs.</li> <li>Council contracted greenwaste collection services do not offer a significant opportunity for increased diversion.</li> <li>Council contracted greenwaste collection services often come at a large cost.</li> <li>Council may decide to revisit the issue at a later point, once an assessment of how any other changes have performed.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Disadvantages</li> <li>Does not directly respond to a community desire.</li> <li>There will continue to be greenwaste sent to landfill.</li> </ul>
Option 2: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets	s for Council budgets

<b>Option 3:</b>
------------------

THAT Council looks to establish a Council contracted kerbside greenwaste collection service.

This option means:

- Council looks to establish a Council-contracted kerbside greenwaste collection service.
- Council undertakes investigations and modelling to asses service viability and design.
- Council undertakes a procurement process to secure a preferred supplier.
- Council continue to run greenwaste drop-off points.

#### Advantages

- Responds to a community desire.
- May decrease the amount of greenwaste sent to landfill.

## Disadvantages

28

- Does not align with advice and decision made early in the investigatory process.
- Additional project to investigate the viability of a Council contracted greenwaste service is required.
- Funding required to cover the cost of investigations, modelling, procurement and subsequent roll-out costs.
- Council contracted greenwaste collection services do not offer a significant opportunity for increased diversion.
- Council contracted greenwaste collection services often come at a large cost.

#### **Option 2: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets**

y/e June	2019/20 \$000		2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
Capital cost e.g. Asset	1		+•••	+						
Capex funding • Rates										
<ul><li>Fin Contribution</li><li>External</li></ul>										
• Other <i>(specify)</i>										
<b>Opex cost</b> <i>e.g. grants, service</i> <i>delivery,</i> <i>maintenance</i>	25	30	50	tbc						Cost for investigations and modelling, procurement process, and district wide communications alongside roll-out. Actual service costs are not known until design and modelling are carried out.
Opex funding										
Rates	25	30	50	tbc						Rates recovery for investigations, modelling, procurement and communications.
External										
Other – User fees										

#### **Recommended Decision**

#### **Option 1:**

That Council explores further service design options and raises the following issues as part of any potential future procurement process:

- a. Bin sizes
- b. Location of service
- c. Plastics 3-7
- d. Frequency of collections
- e. Baches
- f. Limited mobility
- g. Long driveways
- h. Farms
- *i. Home composter*
- j. Retirement complexes

AND

#### Option 2:

That Council does not look to establish a Council contracted kerbside greenwaste collection service.

#### Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

#### Reason

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

# Long Term Plan Amendment

**Issues and Options Paper** 

Issues and Options Paper

Issue and Options (IOP)						
	Number	Description				
Topic	LTP19	Solid Waste				
Issue	02	Rural Recycling drop-off points				
Related strategies		Solid Waste Strategy, Waste Management and Minimisation Plan				

#### Staff Narrative

#### **Purpose of the paper**

This IOP focuses on Council provision of rural recycling drop-off points.

#### Background

Council has been investigating alternative recycling and rubbish collection models to achieve better oversight and management of solid waste and recycling throughout the District. This aligns with the direction provided by Council through the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP) 2017 and the Long Term Plan 2018-2028.

Council has undertaken detailed investigations and modelling to determine its preferred approach.

Council has prepared a Long Term Plan Amendment and sought community input on the proposal.

## Council's proposal

It is not proposed that a Council led kerbside collection service extend to remote rural households. The current modelling suggests approximately 17% of households would be unable to receive the proposed kerbside services.

In order to make recycling easy for remote rural households, Council is proposing to provide additional small recycling drop off sites in strategic locations. These would be unattended, converted shipping containers.

Three sites are proposed to cover strategic locations where services would otherwise be unavailable or substantial distance.

Possible locations would be determined in consultation with the specific local communities over the coming year.

It is proposed that the households that would be unable to access a Council contracted kerbside service would be eligible for a targeted rate to fund the recycling drop-off points. Approximately 3,500 households have been modelled as being eligible for this rate. This would mean the average cost is about \$16 per household.

**O1** – Preferred option

Council oversees the installation and operation of rural recycling drop-off points.

# Other options presented

Council also presented the Community with the option of retaining the status quo.

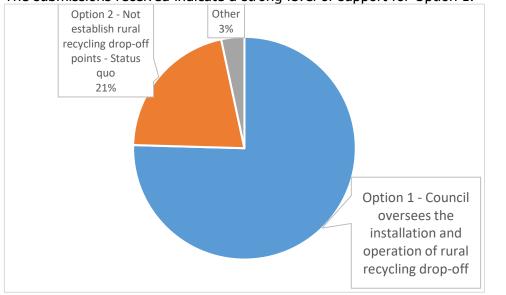
**O2** – Status quo. Do nothing Households can use a private contractor or community recycling centres at Te Puke, Athenree, Katikati, or those in Tauranga City.

# **Community consultation**

Due to the significant change to the status quo and increase in Council levels of service proposed, substantial consultation was untaken. Seven 'Have Your Say' events were held around the district with approximately 300 people attending in total. Two more formal opportunities were also provided to individuals and groups that wished to present their views to Council. There was the opportunity to submit feedback online, via emails, or in hardcopy.

# Community feedback

The submissions received indicate a strong level of support for Option 1.



Of the 387 submissions received, 292 (76%) supported Council's proposal, and 82 (21%) supported option 2. A further 13 (3%), selected `Other'.

## <u>Dumping</u>

A number of submitters (11) raised concerns about the potential for illegal dumping of rubbish and other non-recyclables at sites.

This is recognised as a risk. Identifying suitable locations and community champions is important to reduce this risk. This would be an important conversation with those communities over the coming year, should option 1 be selected.

## <u>Costs</u>

Four submitters made comments on costs. Two submitters requested that the costs be revised to consider manning the drop-off points. Federated Farmers stated that the sector would be prepared to pay the rate, depending on how the rate is levied on multiple titles.

The proposed rating methodology is that the rate be targeted by households and not per title.

# Location

A number of submitters (18) made comments regarding locations. Some comments raised that this is a matter best discussed with the rural communities impacted, sought clarity on where kerbside services may not be available, or raised the need to find suitable locations. Federated Farmers raised their interest to be part of any future conversations on potential locations. Several submitters suggested locations such as Paengaroa (1), Te Puna (1), Maketu (2) and Waihi Beach (6).

There was some demand from Waihi Beach to have such a site close to the town. Although not remote-rural and well within currently serviced areas, and close to Athenree Community Recycling Centre, it was felt that it could make rubbish and recycling easier, in particular for bach owners.

## <u>Other</u>

Several other comments were raised including questioning the need for these, particularly when people could incorporate a trip to the Community Recycling Centre as part of their weekly/fortnightly trip to town. Other comments received also including questioned what products would be accepted through the drop-off points and suggestions on how the containers could be designed.

Please see Attachment A for further detail of submissions received.

# Next steps

Should option 1 be adopted Council will begin identifying potential locations and discussing these with the community, and will initiate the procurement process to build and install these drop off points.

It is expected that these sites will be built and become operational in the 2020/21 year.

Under option 3, a single trial site could be established quicker and be in place in 2019/20.

Options	
1	THAT Council includes \$298,156 in the 2020/2021 year to establish
Rural	three rural recycling drop-off points;
Recycling	AND
Drop-off	THAT the Council include \$19,388 in operational costs for the
Points	2020/2021 year onwards (plus inflation);
	AND
	THAT Council recover the expenditure through a targeted rate of approximately \$16 per property in the area of benefit from the 2020/21 year;
	AND
	THAT Council consult with the relevant communities to determine suitable locations in the 2019/20 year;

2	AND THAT Council include an additional \$30,000 expenditure in the Annual Plan 2019/20 for necessary pre-work, to be funded from the Waste Minimisation Levy. THAT Council does not budget for rural recycling drop-off points.
Status Quo	
3 Trial One Rural	THAT Council includes \$93,000 in the 2019/2020 year to establish one trial rural recycling drop-off points, and that this be loan funded; AND
Recycling Drop-off Point	THAT the Council include \$16,300 for setup and operational costs for the 2019/2020 year, and \$6,500 in operational costs for the 2020/2021 year, to be funded from the Waste Minimisation Levy; AND
	THAT Council investigate locations in the Eastern Area and consult with the relevant community to determine suitable locations; AND
	THAT review the project to determine if it should be expanded, through the development of the Long Term Plan 2021-2031.

# **Option 1:**

THAT Council includes \$298,156 in the 2020/2021 year to establish three rural recycling drop-off points;

# AND

THAT the Council include \$19,388 in operational costs for the 2020/2021 year onwards (plus inflation);

# AND

THAT Council recover the expenditure through a targeted rate of approximately \$16 per property in the area of benefit from the 2020/21 year; AND

THAT Council consult with the relevant communities to determine suitable locations in the 2019/20 year;

## AND

THAT Council include an additional \$30,000 expenditure in the Annual Plan 2019/20 for necessary pre-work, to be funded from the Waste Minimisation Levy.

# Rural Recycling Drop-off Points (note: Council preferred option)

This option comprises:

- Three rural recycling drop off points (including concrete pad and platform and 20ft container units);
- Funded through a targeted rate on households unable to access a Council led kerbside service (approximately 3,500 households);
- Sites to be determined with the relevant communities.

# This would amount to an additional \$16 on rates for those households impacted.

Advantages	Disadvantages
<ul> <li>Aligns with the feedback received through community consultation.</li> <li>Improves access to recycling.</li> <li>Encourages local community input and involvement.</li> <li>Little post collection processing of recycling needed.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Recycling made more easily available for remote rural households.</li> <li>Risk of illegal dumping.</li> <li>Increased cost to households.</li> </ul>

y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
Capital cost e.g. Asset		279								Cost of site works and four pairs of containers
Capex funding • Rates • Fin			36.1	36.1	36.1	36.1	36.1	36.1	36.1	Annualised capex (10 years)
<ul> <li>Contribution</li> <li>External</li> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>										
Opex cost e.g. grants, service delivery, maintenance	30	19.4	19.9	20.3	20.9	21.4	21.9	22.6	23.2	Addition of additional \$30,000 in 2019/20 year to undertake necessary pre-work. Inflation and growth included.
Opex funding • Rates		19.4	19.9	20.3	20.9	21.4	21.9	22.6	23.2	<i>Operating costs including income from sale of recyclables. Inflation and growth included.</i>
<ul> <li>External</li> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>	30									Funding of pre-work through the waste minimisation levy

<b>Status Quo</b> Council takes no further action regarding rural recycling drop	p-off points.
Advantages	Disadvantages
<ul> <li>Does not add increased costs to rates.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Does not align with the feedback received through community consultation.</li> <li>Remote rural households will continue to dispose of recycling as they currently do (this may be burning, burying, or collecting to take to one of Council's existing recycling points).</li> </ul>
	Does not encourage recycling.
Option 1: No implications for Work Programme/Budg	gets

#### **Option 3:**

THAT Council includes \$93,000 in the 2019/2020 year to establish one trial rural recycling drop-off points, and that this be loan funded; AND

THAT the Council include \$16,300 for setup and operational costs for the 2019/2020 year, and \$6,500 in operational costs for the 2020/2021 year, to be funded from the Waste Minimisation Levy;

AND

THAT Council investigate locations in the Eastern Area and consult with the relevant community to determine suitable locations;

AND

THAT review the project to determine if it should be expanded, through the development of the Long Term Plan 2021-2031.

# **One Trial Rural Recycling Drop-off Point**

This option comprises:

- One rural recycling drop off points (including concrete pad and platform and 20ft container units);
- Trial funded through the Waste Minimisation Levy;
- Site to be determined by Council and engagement with the relevant communities.

consulta Site esta Improve Encourag Little pos	<ul> <li>Advantages <ul> <li>Aligns in part with the feedback received through community consultation.</li> <li>Site established quicker.</li> <li>Improves access to recycling.</li> <li>Encourages local community input and involvement.</li> <li>Little post collection processing of recycling needed.</li> <li>Allows for a trial before major investment.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>						es made mor g on trial l gal dumpin cost to Co	ocation). ng.	ailable for :	some remote rural households
Option 1: Imp y/e June	lications for Wo 2019/20 \$000	rk Programm 2020/21 \$000	ne/Budge 2021/22 \$000	t <mark>s</mark> 2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments

Capital cost	93						Cost of site works and
e.g. Asset							containers.
Capex funding							
• Rates		19.7	19.7	19.7	19.7	19.7	<i>Funding source to be</i> <i>determined by Council.</i> <i>Potential for rates impact.</i>
• Fin							
Contribution							
<ul> <li>External</li> </ul>							
Other     (specify)							
<b>Opex cost</b> <i>e.g. grants,</i> <i>service</i> <i>delivery,</i> <i>maintenance</i>	16.3	6.5					<i>Operating costs including income from sale of recyclables. Inflation and growth included.</i>
Opex funding							
Rates							
External							
• Other <i>(specify)</i>	16.3	6.5					Funding through the waste minimisation levy.

#### **Recommended Decision**

#### **Option 3:**

THAT Council includes \$93,000 in the 2019/2020 year to establish one trial rural recycling drop-off points, and that this be loan funded;

AND

THAT the Council include \$16,300 for setup and operational costs for the 2019/2020 year, and \$6,500 in operational costs for the 2020/2021 year, to be funded from the Waste Minimisation Levy;

AND

THAT Council investigate locations in the Eastern Area and consult with the relevant community to determine suitable locations;

AND

THAT review the project to determine if it should be expanded, through the development of the Long Term Plan 2021-2031.

#### Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

#### Reason

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

# Long Term Plan Amendment

**Issues and Options Paper** 

Issues and Options Paper

	Number	Description
Topic	LTP19	Solid Waste
Issue	04	Community Reuse Facility, Central Government Advocacy Other
Related strategies		Solid Waste Strategy, Waste Management and Minimisation Plan

## Staff Narrative

# Purpose of the paper

This IOP focuses on other matters raised through submissions and suitable routes to address these.

# Background

Council has been investigating alternative recycling and rubbish collection models to achieve better oversight and management of solid waste and recycling throughout the District. This aligns with the direction provided by Council through the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP) 2017 and the Long Term Plan 2018-2028.

Council has undertaken detailed investigations and modelling to determine its preferred approach.

Council has prepared a Long Term Plan Amendment and sought community input on the proposal.

## Council's proposal

As part of the proposal outlined in the consultation document, Council signalled a desire to work with interested community groups to explore the establishment of community re-use centres. The intention would be to reduce construction and demolition waste going to landfill and that any facility would be community-led and become self-funding.

## **Community consultation**

Substantial consultation was untaken. Seven 'Have Your Say' events were held around the district with approximately 300 people attending in total. Two more formal opportunities were also provided to individuals and groups that wished to present their views to Council. There was the opportunity to submit feedback online, via emails, or in hardcopy.

## Community feedback

Feedback was received from submitters regarding a range of matters around waste. Several of these regard how operations are currently conducted, some respond directly to the idea of a community re-use facility and others raise issues that are better addressed at a central government level.

# Community Reuse Facility

The concept of a community reuse facility was strongly supported by those that made comment on it. 13 submitters suggested Council explore the establishment of Resource Recovery and Reuse Centres further.

Several submitters pointed to similar existing centres that could be mirrored, such as in Thames and Raglan.

Two groups signalled to Council their interest in operating such a facility (Envirohub and a group in Waihi Beach).

Council may wish to explore with these groups and other interested parties what a community reuse facility could look like and the operating model it could take. Any financial impacts could then be included as part of the preparation of the next Annual Plan or the Long Term Plan 2021-2031.

#### <u>Central Government</u>

Multiple submitters (18) raised the need for stronger controls on the type of packaging used/imported and how products are reprocessed. Comments were made around the need for retailers and government to take a stronger stance on types of packaging and making them responsible for their recycling. There was general support from some for a Container Deposit Scheme, increased producer responsibility and a move to more domestic recycling capabilities.

These matters are better addressed at the national level through a Central Government response.

Council may wish to take on an increased advocacy role and lobby Central Government for change in this area. Advocacy to central government is included as an action in the WMMP.

## **Community Feedback – Other Matters**

#### Current operations

<u>Community Recycling Centres</u> – 29 submissions were received. These generally expressed support for the Community Recycle Centres. Some requested that Council extend the items it receives at the centres to include soft plastics, plastics 3-7 and electrical items. A few submissions (5) sought to see extended hours for these centres, to improve accessibility.

<u>Illegal dumping</u> – 6 submissions raised specific concerns at current illegal dumping happening in the district and sought increased Council action.

<u>Current waste operators</u> – 17 submitters raised matters regarding current waste operators. Several of these suggested that addressing the inefficient duplication of services currently provide would be beneficial. Other points raised operational matters.

<u>Education</u> – 13 submissions raised matters relating to education. Some submitters saw an increase in education as a potential alternative to any kerbside system. Several sought that Council continue its commitment to waste related education in schools, through worm-farming workshops and support for the delivery waste minimisation programmes (including Para Kore).

<u>Street Bins</u> – 4 Submissions made recommendations on potential changes to our street bins. One submitter sought a rubbish bin at the NZCMA Park. Two submitters sought the introduction of colour coded bins, currently trialled in other districts.



#### <u>Other</u>

Several other comments were made by submitters. These comments cover a wide range of matters. Several pointed to examples used by other Councils, both nationally and internationally. Some raised the potential future need for energy from waste plants to burn residual waste. Others suggested Council deliver kerbside services in-house, rather than trusting on external contractors.

Please see Attachment A for further detail of submissions received.

#### Next steps

Should Option 1 be selected, staff will begin a project to explore and progress a community-led reuse facility, and will begin organising meetings with interested parties over the coming year.

Should Option 2 be selected, staff will prepare pro-active submissions to Central Government and support elected members in raising community concerns through different forum.

Should Option 3 be selected, comments will be considered further by the relevant manager/s or as part of related topics/projects.

Options						
1 <i>Community Resource Recovery and Reuse Centres</i>	THAT Council explore the establishment of a community led – reuse facility with interested parties; AND THAT Council approve expenditure of \$25,000 for the 2019/20 year and \$15,000 for the 2020/21 year to undertake initial work; AND THAT Council fund this through the Waste Minimisation Levy.					
AND/OR						

2 Council led recycling	THAT Council take an increased advocacy role with regards to rubbish and recycling matters at a Central Government level.
	AND/OR
3 Current operations	THAT Council defers comments on other matters to another process to be addressed as required.

Optio	n 1:
-------	------

AND

THAT Council approve expenditure of \$25,000 for the 2019/20 year and \$15,000 for the 2020/21 year to undertake initial work;

AND

•

THAT Council fund this through the Waste Minimisation Levy.

This option comprises:

- Investigations into potential volumes of waste that could be reused.
- Investigations into similar models that may be transferable.
- Work with interested parties on potential models.
- Work with neighbouring Councils on potential cooperative approach.
- Preparation of business case and budgets.

# Advantages

- Supports cooperation between Councils and community groups.
- Encourages recovery of construction and demolition waste for reuse or recycling.
  - Potentially enables the provision of cheap materials for the community.
- **Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets**

y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
Capital cost										
e.g. Asset										
Capex funding										
Rates										
<ul> <li>Fin Contribution</li> </ul>										
<ul> <li>External</li> </ul>										
<ul> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>										

•

•

•

•

Disadvantages

Requires staff time.

Requires funding for this work.

Requires suitable land for development.

May require a larger Council investment at a future point.

<b>Opex cost</b> <i>e.g. grants,</i> <i>service</i> <i>delivery,</i> <i>maintenance</i>	25	15				<i>Cost of investigations and business case development</i>
Opex funding						
Rates						
<ul> <li>External</li> </ul>						
Other     (specify)	25	15				<i>Cost of investigations and business case development funded by waste minimisation levy.</i>

Option 2:								
THAT Council take an increased advocacy role with regards to rubbish and recycling matters at a Central Government level.								
This option comprises:								
Council actively engaging with Central Government on rubbish and recycling and associated issues.								
• Council raising these matters through Local Government New Zealand and other suitable bodies.								
Advantages	Disadvantages							
<ul> <li>Council can give a larger voice to community matters.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Requires staff and elected member time.</li> </ul>							
<ul> <li>Central Government considers theses views in the development</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>May not reflect the opinions of all residents.</li> </ul>							
of national policies and projects.								
Consistent with WMMP.								
Option 2: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets								
St	aff time							
Option 3:								
THAT Council defers comments on other matters to another process to be	addressed as required.							
This option means:								
• Comments are considered further by the relevant manager/s or as								
<ul> <li>Develop closer relationships with existing specialists who already put for illegal dumping and littlering an ingreased targeted approach (a)</li> </ul>								
• For illegal dumping and littering an increased targeted approach (e	ducation) de implemented within current dudgets.							
It should be noted that certain activities listed in 'other matters' are curren	tly undertaken, such as worm composting, business waste minimisation, zero							
and waste education to all WBOPDC schools.								
Advantages	Disadvantages							
Comments are considered at the relevant point	Submitters may not get a direct response as part of this process							
Option 2: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets	Option 2: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets							
No cost								

#### **Recommended Decision**

#### Option 1

THAT Council explore the establishment of a community led – reuse facility with interested parties;

AND

THAT Council approve expenditure of \$25,000 for the 2019/20 year and \$15,000 for the 2020/21 year to undertake initial work;

AND

THAT Council fund this through the Waste Minimisation Levy.

AND

# Option 2

That Council take an increased advocacy role with regards to rubbish and recycling matters at a Central Government level.

AND

## Option 3

That Council defers comments on other matters to another process to be addressed as required.

#### Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

#### Reason

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

# **Long Term Plan Amendment**

**Issues and Options Paper** 

Issues and Options Paper

Issue and Options (IOP)							
	Number	Description					
Topic	LTP19	Solid Waste					
Issue	05	Interim actions					
Related strategies		Solid Waste Strategy, Waste Management and Minimisation Plan					

# **Staff Narrative**

## Purpose of the paper

This IOP considers interim steps to address immediate issues and community desires. This includes consideration of glass collections points and increased hours for the Community Recycling Centres.

# Background

Council has been investigating alternative recycling and rubbish collection models to achieve better oversight and management of solid waste and recycling throughout the District. This aligns with the direction provided by Council through the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP) 2017 and the Long Term Plan 2018-2028.

Council has undertaken detailed investigations and modelling to determine its preferred approach.

Council has prepared a Long Term Plan Amendment and sought community input on the proposal.

# Council's proposal

Council's proposed kerbside services are not expected to become operational until July 2021.

No interim services, apart from those currently undertaken through Council's Community Recycling Centres, are proposed.

## **Community consultation**

Substantial consultation was untaken. Seven 'Have Your Say' events were held around the district with approximately 300 people attending in total. Two more formal opportunities were also provided to individuals and groups that wished to present their views to Council. There was the opportunity to submit feedback online, via emails, or in hardcopy.

# **Community feedback – Interim glass solutions**

## <u>Drop off Points</u>

A number of submitters (13) raised concerns about glass recycling, and the need for drop off points immediately. Submitters sought to see glass drop-off points installed in several areas: in Te Puna, Te Puke, Waihi Beach, Maketu, Paengaroa, Aongatete and Pongakawa. It is also known that this has been an issue previously raised in Omokoroa. The intention would be to make diverting glass easy and convenient for locals in the area, until a kerbside service became available.

Council may wish to set up some interim glass drop-off points and pay for their servicing. This would require additional funding, liaison with suitable site owners and identifying a suitable contractor.

Funding has been assumed to come from the Environmental Protection Rate. This would be an approximate 0.5% rates increase.

#### Interim Kerbside Glass Collections

An alternative may be to introduce an interim glass collection service to all or specific parts of the District. Although there was some general desire to see services delivered sooner, an interim service was not raised by submitters through the written feedback received.

Apart from the Te Puna/Minden area, Omokoroa, Pongakawa/Paengaroa/Pukehina area and Maketu, most other areas have access to a recycle centre to dispose of glass.

The current time frames included in the kerbside proposal are based on best practice guidance and would better allow Council to cost-effectively oversee the contracting and implementation of any services as a package. This removes the duplication that would otherwise be needed in tender preparation, communications and education, and potential subsequent confusion.

Determining the area where an interim service should be available, before a district wide rollout may provoke some discussion in the community. It is unlikely that a kerbside service could be rolled out to part of the district under a year.

Please see Attachment A for further detail of submissions received.

#### **Community feedback – Increased Community Recycling Centre accessibility**

Additional to this, some submitters (5) also sought for Council to extend the operating times for the Community Recycling Centres.

Te Puke and Katikati recycle centres have recently increased opening hours. Some residents want access on most days, which is not cost effective.

It could be beneficial for Athenree to open on the Monday of long weekends to cater for the increased demand from holiday makers and residents.

Please see attachment A – Summary Report Community Recycling Centres for IOP04 (Community Reuse Facility, Central Government Advocacy and Other Matters), for further detail of submissions received.

THAT Council include \$260,000 a year to install and serv drop-off point in the Te Puna/Minden area , Omokoroa, I Pongakawa/Paengaroa/Pukehina areas, for the 2019/20 years; AND	Maketu and

collection points	<i>years;</i> AND THAT this be funded through the district wide Environmental Protection Rate.					
2 Status Quo	THAT Council does not Council include \$260,000 a year to install and service a glass drop-off point in the Te Puna/Minden area , Omokoroa, Maketu and Pongakawa/Paengaroa/Pukehina areas, for the 2019/20 and 2020/21 years.					
And/or						
3 Extend Community Recycling Centre Hours	That Council extend the Athenree Community Recycling Centre hours to open on the Monday of long weekends, and that \$15,000 is budgeted to deliver this to be recovered through the Western Solid Waste Targeted Rate.					

Options

Council glass

**Option 1:** THAT Council include \$260,000 a year to install and service a glass drop-off point in the Te Puna/Minden area, Omokoroa, Maketu and Pongakawa/Paengaroa/Pukehina areas, for the 2019/20 and 2020/21 years; AND THAT this be funded through the district wide Environmental Protection Rate. This option comprises: Council identifies 4 suitable sites in areas where access to community recycling centres is limited. • Council liaises with site owners and contractors to establish a drop off point and servicing. . Cost recovered through the Environmental Protection Rate. **Disadvantages Advantages** • Glass recycling is made more accessible to the wider community. Requires an increase in rates to service (0.5% rates increase and • approximately \$12 increase for the average rating unit). Responds to community demand. • Council's Community Recycling Centres currently provide a similar service. May increase diversion from landfill. • • Possibility for increased illegal dumping at glass collection sites. **Option 1: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets** 2022/23 2023/24 2024/25 2025/26 2026/27 2027/28 y/e June 2019/20 2020/21 2021/22 Comments \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 **Capital cost** e.g. Asset Capex funding • Rates Fin . Contribution External Other (specify) 260 Cost to install and service 4 **Opex cost** 260 glass collection points e.g. grants, service

*delivery, maintenance* 

Opex funding						
Rates	260	260				Operational cost recovered
						through rates
<ul> <li>External</li> </ul>						
Other						
(specify)						

# **Option 2: (Status Quo)**

THAT Council does not Council include \$260,000 a year to install and service a glass drop-off point in the Te Puna/Minden area, Omokoroa, Maketu and Pongakawa/Paengaroa/Pukehina areas, for the 2019/20 and 2020/21 years.

# **Council led recycling**

This option comprises:

• Council takes no additional action regarding glass recycling drop-off points.

Advantages	Disadvantages						
<ul><li>No cost to rates.</li><li>Encourages usage of Council's Community Recycling Centres.</li></ul>	<ul> <li>Glass recycling is not made more accessible to the wider community.</li> <li>Does not responds to a community demand.</li> <li>Would not increase diversion from landfill.</li> </ul>						
Option 2: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets							
No cost							

<b>Option 3:</b> <i>That Council extended this to be recover</i>		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	, .		to open o	n the Mond	day of long	weekends	, and that	\$15,000 is budgeted to deliver	
This option comp		on for Athonro			a Contro t	a cover the	Monday	flong wor	liondo		
<ul> <li>Increasing the</li> <li>Would require</li> </ul>										property (to a total of \$84.95).	
<ul> <li>Would require increased funding from the Western (Katikati-Waihi Beach ward) Solid Waste Targeted Rate of \$2.03 per property (to a total of \$84.95).</li> <li>Advantages</li> </ul>											
<ul> <li>Increased hours to make it more convenient for recyclables to be dropped off</li> <li>Suitable for bach owners at the end of long weekends</li> </ul>											
<ul> <li>Responds to points raised by some submitters.</li> </ul>											
Option 2: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets											
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments	
Capital cost e.g. Asset											
Capex funding											
Rates											
Fin     Contribution											
<ul> <li>External</li> <li>Other</li> </ul>											
(specify)											
Opex cost e.g. grants, service delivery, maintenance	15,000	15,000								Increased funding for increased opening hours.	
Opex funding											
Rates	15,000	15,000								Recovery through the Western Solid Waste targeted rate.	
External											
<ul> <li>Other –</li> <li>User fees</li> </ul>											

## **Recommended Decision**

Option 2 (Status quo)

THAT Council does not Council include \$260,000 a year to install and service a glass drop-off point in the Te Puna/Minden area , Omokoroa, Maketu and Pongakawa/Paengaroa/Pukehina areas, for the 2019/20 and 2020/21 years.

AND

Option 3:

That Council extend the Athenree Community Recycling Centre hours to open on the Monday of long weekends, and that \$15,000 is budgeted to deliver this to be recovered through the Western Solid Waste Targeted Rate.

Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

Reason

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

Long Term and Annual Plan Committee

# 28 May 2019

# Annual Plan 2019-2020

- Debt management
- Uniform Annual Targeted Rate (UATR)
- KiwiCamp
- Te Puke hot water showers
- Road safety No.1 Road walkway/cycleway
- Rates affordability







# Annual Plan 2019-20

**Issues and Options Paper** 

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and	Issue and Options (IOP)								
	Number	Description							
Topic	AP19-04	Debt Management							
Issue	01	Council's Debt Management Approach							
Related strategies		Financial Strategy							

## **Staff Narrative**

# Background

## Annual Plan Statistics

30 submissions were received on this topic through the annual plan process. 52% wanted Option 1 (contribution of \$1m of rates) and 48% Option 2 (contribution od \$2.5m).

## Background

As a rapidly growing district in the early 2000s, Council made significant loan-funded investments in infrastructure for wastewater, water and roading to cope with the forecast growth and to stimulate further growth. The global financial crisis between 2007 and 2011 significantly slowed growth, and while Council adopted a 'just in time' infrastructure upgrade policy, the significantly reduced income from development resulted in a shortfall of paying back loan interest alone of \$2.5 million.

Through the 2015-25 Long Term Plan process, Council resolved to contribute \$2.5 million per year from a combination of general rates (\$0.1m), Roading Rates (\$0.9m), and the Uniform Annual General Charge (\$1.5m) to fund a \$2.5 million shortfall per year on growth-related loan interest repayments.

## Submissions on the Long Term Plan

The LTP 2018-28 Consultation Document (and consequently the 2019/20 Annual Plan) sought feedback on two options:

- 1. Continue with current approach of contributing \$2.5m a year from rates to interest and debt repayments.
- 2. Change the debt management approach to contribute \$1m of rates to interest and debt repayments for year one, AND continue with the current approach of contributing \$2.5m a year from rates to interest and debt repayments from year two onwards.



Of the 233 submissions made in the LTP on this topic, 142 (61%) supported Option 2 (\$1m contribution for year 1 only), and the remaining 91 (39%) supported Option 1 (continue with \$2.5m contribution)

### Other responses

Additional comments received are summarised as follows:

- Pay off debt as quickly as possible, to use rates for essential services and repairs
- Need to focus on maintaining existing infrastructure and be more prudent in our spending/rates take
- Should have spent \$4.2 million on debt repayment instead of Katikati library
- Money just going to finance Omokoroa
- Need to state how much is debt reduction and how much is interest repayment
- Difficult to see how debt was reduced from \$144m to \$100m in 3 years
- Option 2 reduces impact of rates rises
- Obtain advice on managing debt
- Paying debt should take priority over new buildings
- Use any surplus to pay back debt
- Pay debt sooner while interest rates are low
- Fixed net debt limit should be reduced to 140%.

Overall, many submitters commented that Council's debt is too high, and is a key factor in high rates – therefore reduce debt to reduce rates. However, the majority of submitters, who did not make further comments on debt, supported to reduce the debt contribution to \$1m for year 1 of the LTP.

## **Issue and Trends**

Council is now in a stronger financial position, and as such has proposed in the Annual Plan Consultation Document to lower this contribution for the 2019/20 year only to \$1 million. This would save ratepayers in the order of \$38.18 for a \$505,000 property, or \$138.36 for a \$1.83 million property for that year.

Given the volatile nature of growth, the proposal only relates to the 2019/20 financial year. The \$2.5 million debt repayment figure for the following financial years could be adjusted through each Annual Plan process, if appropriate.

## Matters Arising from the 2019/20 Annual Plan Workshop 16 May 2019

Following discussions held by Elected Members during the 2019/20 Annual Plan workshop, staff were directed to investigate the impact of reducing the rate contribution to interest and debt repayments by a further \$500,000. This option was not part of the public consultation on the draft Annual Plan 2019/20.

Should Council decide to reduce the rates contribution to \$500,000, the overall rates increase for 2019/20 would reduce by approximately 0.82%. This option also further negatively impacts on Council's net debt to revenue ratio.

Options	
1	THAT Council contributes \$2.5 million per year from rates to interest and debt repayments as forecast in the 2018-28 LTP.
2	THAT Council change the debt management approach to contribute \$1 million of rates to interest and debt repayments for 2019/20.
3	THAT Council change the debt management approach to contribute \$500,000 of rates to interest and debt repayments for 2019/20.

Option 1: THAT	Council contributes	\$2.5 million	n per year	from rates	to interes	t and debt i	repayments	s as foreca	nst in the 2	018-28 LTP.
<ul> <li>Advantages</li> <li>Debt will be paid down faster than Options 2 and 3.</li> <li>Council will spend less on debt interest in the long term.</li> <li>Financially stronger position than Options 2 and 3, in terms of a lower net debt to revenue ratio.</li> </ul>					• H a • A	<ul> <li>Disadvantages</li> <li>Higher rates through the Uniform Annual General Charges than Options 2 and 3 in 2019/20 year.</li> <li>Average rates would increase, instead of the projected 3.45% as per the Consultation Document.</li> </ul>				
<b>Option 1: Impl</b>	ications for Work	Programm	ne/Budge	ts						
y/e June							2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
Net Debt repayments	1,500									

<b>Option 2: (Pre</b> for 2019/20.	<b>Option 2: (Preferred Option)</b> <i>THAT Council change the debt management approach to contribute \$1 million of rates to interest and debt repayments for 2019/20.</i>										
Advantages				Disa	advantage	es					
<ul> <li>Lower rates through the Uniform Annual General Charges than Option 1 in 2019/20 year.</li> </ul>						<ul> <li>Debt will be paid down slower than Option 1, and cost more in debt interest over time.</li> <li>Financially weaker position than Option 1, in terms of a marginally higher net debt to revenue ratio.</li> </ul>					
<b>Option 1: Imp</b>	lications for Work	Programm	ne/Budge	ts							
y/e June							2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments	
Net Debt	Net Debt									No change to Draft Annual Plan	
repayments											

<b>Option 3:</b> THAT	Council change the	e debt mana	gement ap	proach to d	contribute	\$500,000 0	of rates to l	interest an	d debt rep	ayments for 2019/20.
Advantages		Disa	advantage	es						
<ul> <li>Lower rates through the Uniform Annual General Charges than Options 1 and 2 in 2019/20 year.</li> </ul>						• Debt will be paid down more slower than Options 1 and 2, and cost more in debt interest over time.				
			• Financially weaker position than Options 1 and 2, in terms of a marginally higher net debt to revenue ratio.							
						• This option was not consulted on in the 2019/20 Annual Plan public consultation.				
<b>Option 1: Impli</b>	cations for Work	Programm	ne/Budge	ts						
y/e June	2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments			
Net Debt repayments	(500)									

## **Recommended Decision**

Option 2

THAT Council change the debt management approach to contribute \$1 million of rates to interest and debt repayments in 2019/20.

## Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

## Reason

# Annual Plan 2019-20

**Issues and Options Paper** 

Issues and Options Paper

Issue an	d Options (IO	P)
	Number	Description
Topic		Investigation looking at the impact of reducing the planned Uniform Annual Targeted Rate increase from 3% to either a smaller increase, or a freeze in the increase.
Issue		During the course of the Annual Plan Workshop on 16 May 2019 Elected Members were presented with Issues and Options Papers stemming from community submissions on the 2019/20 Annual Plan, as well as staff internal submissions and project re-budgets in relation to the 2019/20 budget. Many of these sought additional rates funding, which brought the planned rates increase to 4.01% (excluding growth). Council has a Financial Strategy which states that rates increases should not exceed 4% (excluding growth). Elected Members expressed a desire to explore options that would bring the 2019/20 rates increase % within Council's Financial Strategy.
Related s	trategies	Financial Strategy

## **Staff Narrative**

### Background

The Uniform Annual Targeted Rate (UATR) is a fixed service charge across the district to fund Council's water supply, wastewater and storm water schemes.

During the preparation of the 2018-28 Long Term Plan, Council decided to increase the UATR by 3% per annum from the 2019/20 year through to the 2021/22 year. From the 2022/23 year onwards the UATR is budgeted to increase by 1% per annum.

During the 2019/20 Annual Plan Workshop on the 16<sup>th</sup> May 2019, Council sought to investigate reducing the planned increase in the UATR in order to achieve a rates increase % that was in line with Council's Financial Strategy. Staff were directed to calculate the impact of reducing the increase in the UATR and report back to Council at the subsequent Annual Plan Workshop on the 23 May 2019.

### **Financial Impacts**

This Issues and Options Paper shows the impact of reducing the planned 3% increase in the UATR on the overall rates increase for the 2019/20 Annual Plan. By reducing the increase in the UATR from 3% to 2% in the 2019/20 Annual Plan, there would be a reduction in the rates requirement of \$208,955, which would reduce the overall rates increase from 4.01% to 3.67%.

By reducing the increase in the UATR from 3% to 1% in the 2019/20 Annual Plan, there would be a reduction in the rates requirement of \$417,916, which would reduce the overall rates increase from 4.01% to 3.33%.

By reducing the increase in the UATR from 3% to 0% in the 2019/20 Annual Plan, there would be a reduction in the rates requirement of \$623,975, which would reduce the overall rates increase from 4.01% to 2.99%.

It should be noted that decisions to reduce the planned increase in the UATR may result in Council activities not being funded to a level which allows Council to respond to unforeseen events that may arise during the 2019/20 year.

Options	
1	THAT Council maintains the Uniform Annual Targeted Rate at a 3% increase for the 2019/20 Annual Plan.
2	THAT Council reduces the increase in the Uniform Annual Targeted Rate from 3% to 2%.
3	THAT Council reduces the increase in the Uniform Annual Targeted Rate from 3% to 1%.
4	THAT Council reduces the increase in the Uniform Annual Targeted Rate from 3% to 0%.

Option 1:											
	aintains the Uniform	Annual Tar	rgeted Rate	e at a 3% ii	ncrea	se for	r the 2019/.	20 Annual	Plan.		
Advantages						Disa	advantage	es			
Rates are co	ollected at a level whi	ich allows f	or unforese	een events	in	• D	oes not de	liver a redu	uction in th	e overall r	ate increase.
our three wa	aters activities.					• C	ouncil may	need to in	vestigate o	other optio	ns to remain under the 4% rate
							crease set				
<b>Option 1: Imp</b>	Implications for Work Programme/Budgets										
y/e June	2019/20 2020/21 2021/22 2022/23 20 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000						2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
Capital cost											
e.g. Asset											
Capex funding											
Rates											
Fin     Contribution											
External											
Other											
(specify)											
Opex cost											
e.g. grants,											
service											
delivery,											
maintenance											
Opex funding											
Rates											No impact on rates
External											
Other     (specify)											

Option 2: THAT	Council reduces	the increase ii	n the Unifo	rm Annual	Targete	d Rate from	3% to 2%.					
Advantages					D	Disadvantages						
within the Fi	reduce its overall nancial Strategy.			-		<ul> <li>Council water supply, wastewater and stormwater activities may not be funded at a level which allows for unforeseen events.</li> </ul>						
	address some of nmunity members											
Option 2: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets												
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/2 \$000		5 2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments		
Capital cost												
e.g. Asset												
Capex funding												
Rates												
Fin     Contribution												
External												
<ul> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>												
Opex cost												
e.g. grants,												
service												
delivery,												
maintenance												
Opex funding	(200)											
Rates	(209)									Reduction in the UATR		
External												
Other     (specify)												

Option 3: THAT	Council reduces	the increase in	n the Un <mark>ifo</mark> i	rm Annual	Targete	ed Ra	ate from 3	8% to 1%.			
Advantages					C	Disad	dvantage	s			
<ul><li>within the Fir</li><li>Council can a</li></ul>	educe its overall nancial Strategy. ddress some of munity member	the rates affor	dability cor	ncerns raise	ed	<ul> <li>Council water supply, wastewater and stormwater activities may not be funded at a level which allows for unforeseen events.</li> </ul>					
<b>Option 3: Implie</b>	cations for Wo	ork Programn	ne/Budge	ts							
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/ \$000		2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
Capital cost e.g. Asset											
Capex funding • Rates											
• Fin Contribution											
<ul> <li>External</li> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>											
Opex cost e.g. grants, service delivery, maintenance											
Opex funding • Rates	(418)										Reduction in the UATR
<ul> <li>External</li> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>	, <i>i</i>										

Option 4: THAT	Council reduces	the increase ii	n the Unifol	rm Annual	Targetee	d Rate from 3	3% to 0%.				
Advantages					Di	isadvantage	es				
<ul><li>within the Fi</li><li>Council can a</li></ul>	reduce its overall nancial Strategy. address some of nmunity member	the rates affor	dability cor	cerns raise	ed	• Council water supply, wastewater and stormwater activities may not be funded at a level which allows for unforeseen events.					
<b>Option 4: Impli</b>	ications for Wo	ork Programn	ne/Budge	ts							
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/2 \$000		2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments	
Capital cost	·			•							
e.g. Asset											
Capex funding											
Rates											
• Fin											
<ul> <li>Contribution</li> <li>External</li> </ul>											
Other											
(specify)											
Opex cost											
e.g. grants,											
service											
delivery,											
maintenance											
• Rates	((24)									Deduction in the UATO	
Rates     External	(624)									Reduction in the UATR	
Other											
• Other (specify)											

# **Recommended Decision**

# Option 3

THAT Council reduces the increase in the Uniform Annual Targeted Rate from 3% to 1%.

# Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

#### Reason

# Annual Plan 2019-20

Issues Arising from Council/Committee Recommendations

Internal Submission Paper



Internal su	Internal submission								
	Number	Description							
Activity	Reserves a	Reserves and Facilities							
Issue	KiwiCamp	KiwiCamp – Potential Costs for an Alternative Site							
Project No	348201	348201							
Related stra	itegies	Recreation and Leisure Strategy							

# **Staff Narrative**

### Background

Council has an agreement in place with MBIE for the installation of a KiwiCamp facility at Waihi Beach.

Council had originally agreed to locate the facility at the Waihi Beach Community Centre car park; however, there was significant community opposition to this site.

Following a public meeting, Council subsequently agreed to put the project on hold whilst it undertook further community engagement on alternative sites at Waihi Beach.

Feedback on three site options closes on Friday, 17 May 2019. In reviewing the feedback received to date, there is significant support for the large car park site along Seaforth Road, near Bowentown. On this basis, Council needs to include funding in the 2019/20 budget for the connection of the required services, e.g. sewer, water and power etc., and any necessary consents, should this site, or the Island Reserve site, proceed.

Alternatively, Council could consider placing the facility at the Waihi Beach Community Centre car park where service connections have already been installed, however, this would go against the community wishes.

The estimated cost for service connections and consents at Seaforth Road car park site are approximately \$80,000 - \$90,000.

If the Community Centre site is selected, then \$30,000 as a contingency sum, will be required to establish a power supply independent from the Community Hall if agreement from the Hall Committee to remain connected to the hall is withdrawn.

The facility has been paid for and is currently held in storage at a secure site near Waihi Beach. It is important that funding is made available to enable the facility to be installed in time for the 2019/20 summer season and to satisfy Council's obligations under the funding agreement with MBIE. There are a number of statutory consents required to be in place before the facility can be installed e.g. archaeological authority and building consent etc.

Options	
1	THAT Council include \$90,000 in the 2019/20 Annual Plan for the required consents and connection of services for the KiwiCamp facility, funded from the General Rate Reserve and \$10,000 opex funded from general rate.
2	THAT Council declines to include \$90,000 in the 2019/20 Annual Plan for the required consents and connection of services for the KiwiCamp facility and negotiates an exit agreement from the agreement with MBIE, noting that this may incur a compensation payment.

-						•	sents and c	connection	of services	s for the KiwiCamp facility,
	General Rate Reserv	/e and \$10,	000 opex f	unded from						
Advantages						advantage				
<ul> <li>Meets Council's obligations under funding agreement with MBIE.</li> </ul>						Requires rat	es funding	, and ongo	ing operat	ional funding.
<ul> <li>Helps manage</li> </ul>	ement of freedom c	amping issu	ues at Wail	ni Beach.						
• User pay syst	em helps cover mai	ntenance c	osts.							
• Aligns with th	e consultation feed	back.								
-	cations for Work		e/Budae	ts						
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000		2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
Capital cost	90									
e.g. Asset										
Capex funding										
Rates										
Fin     Contribution										
External										
Other <i>(specify)</i>	90									General Rate Reserve
Opex cost										
e.g. grants,										
service										
delivery,										
maintenance										
Opex funding	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	
Rates	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	Opex Cost
External										
Other     (specify)										

**Option 2:** THAT Council declines to include \$90,000 in the 2019/20 Annual Plan for the required consents and connection of services for the KiwiCamp facility and negotiates an exit agreement from the agreement with MBIE, noting that this may incur a compensation payment. **Advantages Disadvantages** No financial impact on rates. • Council will not meet its obligations under the funding agreement with • MBIE, a payment or refund may be required. • Reputational risk with MBIE and future funding applications. • Community expectations not met following community engagement. • Increased pressure on existing public amenities. **Option 2: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets** y/e June 2021/22 2022/23 2023/24 2024/25 2026/27 2019/20 2020/21 2025/26 2027/28 Comments \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 \$000 **Capital cost** e.g. Asset Capex funding Rates • Fin . Contribution External • Other . (specify) **Opex cost** e.g. grants, service delivery, maintenance Opex funding • Rates External Other (specify)

## Recommended Decision Option 1:

THAT Council include \$90,000 in the 2019/20 Annual Plan for the required consents and connection of services for the KiwiCamp facility, funded from the General Rate Reserve and \$10,000 opex funded from general rate.

Decision	
Reason	

# Annual Plan 2019-20

Internal Submission

Internal Submission Paper

Internal submission								
	Number	Description						
Activity	Recreation	Recreation and Leisure						
Issue	Te Puke H	Te Puke Hot Water Showers – Commerce Lane						
Project No	Proposed new project							
Related stra	itegies	Recreation and Leisure Strategy						

## **Staff Narrative**

Council has requested that consideration be given to establishing several hot water showers adjacent to the public toilets in Commerce Lane, Te Puke, to help cater for freedom campers and seasonal workers.

It is proposed that two shower cubicles be retrofitted with 'Kiwi Cash' 'pay as you go' technology, as a means of cost recovery.

To provide several modular shower units is estimated to cost \$100,000.

The provision of hot water showers is a level of service that Council has not traditionally provided. The implications of providing a new level of service have yet to be fully determined. The proposed Kiwicamp facility for Waihi Beach will have hot water showers within the facility.

If the units proceed there will be a requirement for a maintenance budget of \$10,000 per annum to be set aside for daily cleaning and wastewater UACs.

Options	
1	THAT \$100,000 be included in the 2019/20 Annual Plan for the construction of two modular hot water shower units, adjacent to the Commerce Lane toilets, Te Puke; AND THAT \$10,000 be included in the 2019/20 and future Annual Plans for the day to day maintenance of the shower units, funded from general rates.
2	THAT \$100,000 is not included in the 2019/20 Annual Plan for the construction of two modular hot water shower units, adjacent to the Commerce Lane toilets, Te Puke; AND THAT \$10,000 is not included in the 2019/20 and future annual plans for the day to day maintenance of the shower units.

Advantages		Disa	dvantage	es						
-						a new Lev ommunity.	el of Servi	ce that has	s not been	consulted upon with the
• Includes an el	lement of user pa	ays.			• R	ates fundir	ng required	for constr	uction and	ongoing maintenance costs.
					• C	ould raise	community	concerns	associated	with freedom camping.
<b>Option 1: Implic</b>	cations for Wor	k Programn	ne/Budge	ts						
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
Capital cost e.g. Asset	100									
Capex funding										
Rates	100									
• Fin Contribution										
External										
Other     (specify)										
Opex cost										
e.g. grants,										
service										
delivery,										
maintenance										
Opex funding	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	Deile meintenan an ander d
Rates     External	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	Daily maintenance required
Other										
(specify)										

<b>Option 2:</b> THAT \$100,000 is not included in the 2019/20 Annual Plan for the construction of two modular hot water shower units, adjacent to the Commerce Lane toilets, Te Puke; AND THAT \$10,000 is not included in the 2019/20 and future annual plans for the day to day maintenance of the shower units.											
	ה חטנ וחכועמפט וח נ	ne 2019/20 dil	u Tulure al	inuai piaris					e or the sho	wer units.	
Advantages							dvantage				
	nding required.					• A	new Leve	l of Service	e won't be	provided.	
<ul> <li>Potential col</li> </ul>	ncerns from the c	ommunity will	be mitigate	ed.							
<b>Option 2: Imp</b>	lications for Wo	rk Programn	ne/Budget	ts							
y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023 \$0		2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
Capital cost											
e.g. Asset											
Capex funding											
Rates											
• Fin											
Contribution											
<ul><li>External</li><li>Other</li></ul>											
<ul> <li>Other</li> <li>(specify)</li> </ul>											
Opex cost											
e.g. grants,											
service											
delivery,											
maintenance											
Opex funding											
Rates											
<ul> <li>External</li> </ul>											
<ul> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>											

# **Recommended Decision**

#### **Option 1:**

THAT \$100,000 be included in the 2019/20 Annual Plan for the construction of two modular hot water shower units, adjacent to the Commerce Lane toilets, Te Puke;

AND

THAT \$10,000 be included in the 2019/20 and future Annual Plans for the day to day maintenance of the shower units funded from general rates.

#### Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

Reason

Annual Plan 2019-20

**Issues and Options Paper** 

Issues and Options Paper



Issue and Options (IOP)							
	Number	Description					
Topic	AP19-02	Walking and cycling facilities					
Issue	2 Road safety	No 1 Road cycleway					
Related strategies		Transportation Strategy, walking and Cycling Strategy, NZTA Funding and Investment Rules					

# Staff Narrative

# Issue and Trends

4 submitters commented that Council needed to improve walking and cycling facilities in and around Te Puke in particular No 1 Road to Trevelyan's Pack House.

No 1 Road, Te Puke runs from the urban environment into the rural area south of the township. Based on the Council's Development Code standards, it is currently under width for the traffic volume using it at its northern end adjoining the township. There is also limited shoulder safety space for walkers and cyclist who may choose to use the road with higher speed traffic general traffic.

Sections of the road pavement are deteriorating and will require significant investment to renew. This will provide an opportunity to include improvements such as; seal widening, sight distance improvements, drainage and entranceway improvements.

## Background

A potential 3.5km roadside 2.5m concrete surfaced cycleway has been investigated to run from the town boundary to the Trevelyan pack house facility. The rough order cost for this project was in the order to \$1.88 million. It included retaining wall sections, service relocation requirements and would result in the loss of roadside gardens and shelter belts. It would need to be located near the boundary so it isn't impacted by the road reconstruction and widening.

Staff have investigated the option of a metal surface cycleway following the land contour. It will require some board walking or retaining. Property owners will need to shift fences to the boundary on approximately half of the route. The indicative estimate for this option is \$600,000.

The Council's current walking and cycling priorities include the Omokoroa to Tauranga cycleway, Waihi to Waihi Beach cycleway link and the Tauranga Eastern Link cycleway to Maketu along Maketu Road.

The Walking and Cycling Strategy review currently underway is expected to include new prioritised projects for the Council's adoption. The No 1 Road cycleway project has been added to this list.

The cycleway is eligible for NZTA subsidy under the LCLR category, subject to available funding of both councils share and the NZTA subsidy.

The Low Cost Low Risk (LCLR) priority list for 2019/20 has been reviewed and this project can be included in the available subsidy for 2019/20. The Council share of \$294,000 still needs to be funded. As previously advised, the work programme has been advanced and the NZTA allocated LCLR subsidy is likely to be utilised in 2018/19 and 2019/20. The work programme in 2020/21 will be lower unless additional funding is allocated from NZTA. There is potential for a contribution from Trevelyans Pack House. This has not yet been included in the budget. There is also the potential that the Te Puke Community Board could contribute from its community roading fund.

The Te Puke Cycling Group is undertaking an assessment of the desired cycleways in the area. The link from Te Puke to Maketu is high on the priority list and would compete for funding with the No.1 Road cycleway.

Options	
1	THAT Council continues to implement its prioritised cycle routes in partnership with central government, other local authorities and community funding trusts.
2	THAT the district walking and cycling budget be increased by \$600,000 in 2019/20 funded by:
	<ul> <li>NZTA Low Cost Low Risk work category \$306,000</li> <li>Council loan of \$294,000 funded over ten years in order to progress the No 1 Road cycleway as a lower specification metal surface cycleway.</li> <li>The annual loan cost of \$40,760 be funded from the existing district walking and cycling budget.</li> </ul>
	THAT Council seeks a contribution from Trevelyans Pack House towards the project.
	THAT the Te Puke Community Board be requested to contribute to the construction of the project.

**Option 1:** THAT Council continues to implement its prioritised cycle routes in partnership with central government, other local authorities and community funding trusts.

Advantages	Disadvantages						
Maintains current funding model and budget.	•						
Partnership approach to route development and funding.							
Option 2: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets							

y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
Capital cost e.g. Asset										
Capex funding • Rates										
<ul> <li>Fin</li> <li>Contribution</li> <li>External</li> </ul>										
Other     (specify)										
<b>Opex cost</b> <i>e.g. grants,</i> <i>service</i> <i>delivery,</i> <i>maintenance</i>										
Opex funding • Rates										
<ul> <li>External</li> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>										

**Option 2:** THAT the district walking and cycling budget be increased by \$600,000 in 2019/20 funded by:

- NZTA Low Cost Low Risk work category \$306,000
- Council loan of \$294,000 funded over ten years in order to progress the No 1 Road cycleway as a lower specification metal surface cycleway.
- The annual loan cost of \$40,760 be funded from the existing district walking and cycling budget.

THAT Council seeks a contribution from Trevelyans Pack House towards the project.

### THAT the Te Puke Community Board be requested to contribute to the construction of the project.

Advantages	Disadvantages
<ul> <li>No.1 Road walk/cycleway to the Trevalyns Packhouse will be achieved and provide a safe commuting option.</li> <li>The programme can be delivered at a faster rate.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Funding implications – loan funding of \$294,000 over ten years</li> <li>Use of LCLR subsidy prioritises this project ahead of other projects</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Improved road safety.</li> </ul>	
Customer satisfaction.	
NZTA LCLR subsidy.	
Potential contribution from Trevalyns Packhouse	

### **Option 3: Implications for Work Programme/Budgets**

y/e June	2019/20 \$000	2020/21 \$000	2021/22 \$000	2022/23 \$000	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	Comments
Capital cost e.g. Asset	600									
Capex funding										
Rates	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	Loan cost for ten years based on \$294,000 loan
<ul> <li>Fin Contribution</li> </ul>										
<ul> <li>External</li> </ul>	306									NZTA Subsidy
<ul> <li>Other (specify)</li> </ul>										
Opex cost										
e.g. grants,										
service										
delivery,										
maintenance										

			83			
Opex funding • Rates						
External						
Other     (specify)						

### **Recommended Decision**

#### Option 1 and 2

- 1. THAT Council continues to implement its prioritised cycle routes in partnership with central government, other local authorities and community funding trusts.
- 2. THAT the district walking and cycling budget be increased by \$600,000 in 2019/20 funded by:
  - NZTA Low Cost Low Risk work category \$306,000
  - Council loan of \$294,000 funded over ten years in order to progress the No 1 Road cycleway as a lower specification metal surface cycleway.
  - The annual loan cost of \$40,760 be funded from the existing district walking and cycling budget.

THAT Council seeks a contribution from Trevelyans Pack House towards the project.

THAT the Te Puke Community Board be requested to contribute to the construction of the project.

### Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

#### Reason

# Annual Plan 2019-20

**Proposed Response** 

Proposed Response					
	Number	Description			
Topic	AP19-04	Rates			
Issue	03	Rates Affordability			
Related strategies		Financial Strategy			

### **Staff Narrative**

### Background

## Annual Plan Submissions

There were 14 submissions on this topic. Seven submissions signalled rate rises be limited to the rate of inflation or CPI. Three requested a review of rates which were too high, one wanted the status quo to be maintained, one commented that Council is close to reaching the 75% (71%) rates as a proportion of total income threshold (per Council's financial strategy) and two stated the Te Puke wastewater targeted rate was too high.

## **Financial Strategy Benchmarks**

Listed below are the financial benchmarks set out in Council's Financial Strategy included in the 2018-2028 Long Term Plan:

• Rates (Increases) Affordability Benchmark

Rate increases should not exceed 4% (excluding growth). For the purposes of this benchmark, rates income excludes rates penalties.

• Rates (Income) Affordability Benchmark

Total rates should not exceed 75% of total revenue. For this benchmark total revenue excludes revenue from non-cash sources e.g. vested assets and revaluation movements.

• Debt affordability benchmark

Debt should not exceed 180% of revenue (excluding financial contributions and vested assets) during 2019 – 2028.

• Balanced budget benchmark

Planned revenue (excluding development contributions, financial contributions, vested assets, gains on derivative financial instruments, and revaluations of property, plant, or equipment) should equal or be greater than its operating expenses (excluding losses on derivative financial instruments and revaluations of property, plant, or equipment).

• Essential services benchmark

Planned capital expenditure on network services (being; transportation, water, wastewater and stormwater) should equal or be greater than depreciation on network services.

• Debt servicing benchmark

Planned borrowing costs should equal or be less than 15% of planned revenue (excluding development contributions, financial contributions, vested assets, gains on derivative financial instruments, and revaluations of property, plant or equipment).

Council's financial forecasts for each Annual Plan are set within these benchmark limits. Council's actual performance against these benchmarks is measured and reported in the Annual Report which subject to external audit.

Inflation is applied using the Local Government Cost Index (LGCI) – an inflation measure based on the cost structures of New Zealand's local authorities. The LGCI is different to the Consumer Price Index (CPI) as it includes goods which consumers would not normally purchase. These goods, such as bitumen or piping, often have different inflation pressures than goods included in the CPI basket. The Local Government Cost Index is sourced from Business Economic and Research Limited and is a more accurate measure of the cost changes that we are faced with. Using this measure will provide ratepayers with a more accurate picture of how these costs impact on rates.

### Comment

Affordability is a key planning consideration for Council and involves finding a balance between the tensions around what communities' desire and what is required in the form of essential services.

As part of the 2019-20 Annual Plan preparation, the proposed capital and operational expenditure budgets were reviewed thoroughly by staff and elected members to ensure they were reasonable and represented value for money. Affordability for residents and ratepayers was a key consideration during the review.

The overall result does not breach any of the financial benchmarks set in the LTP 2018-28 financial strategy.

### **Proposed Response**

THAT Council continue to manage rate increases so they do not exceed the 4% (excluding growth) limit as set out in the Financial Strategy of the 2018-2028 Long Term Plan.

### Decision

(To be completed in the decision making meeting)

#### Reason